

INSTRUCTIONS

ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS: All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

PREQUALIFICATION

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

WHO CAN BID ?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?: When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID: Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

ADDENDA AND REVISIONS: It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Plans and Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov.

BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS: It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid

Cover page followed by the Pay Items. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank schedule of prices.

Page 4 (Item 9) – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address and the dollar amount (if over \$25,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.

After page 4, Insert your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable), and your State Board of Elections certificate of registration.

Page 10 (Paragraph J) – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.

Page 10 (Paragraph K) – List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

Page 11 (Paragraph L) - Insert a copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration after page 4 of the bid proposal. Only include the page that has the date stamp on it. Do not include any other certificates or forms showing that you are an Illinois business.

Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

Pages 14-17 (Form A) – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together.

If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

Page 18 (Form B) - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”.

Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

Bid Bond – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety 2000 Web Site.

Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – The last item in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site. A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification -----217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) -----217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads-----217-785-0230
Estimates Unit -----217-785-3483

QUESTIONS: following contract execution

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments -----217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance -----217-785-0275

30

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting January 20, 2012

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL

Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 63643
KANE County
Section 06-P4005-00-BR
Route FOX RIVER TRAIL
Project TE-00D1(848)
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.

- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

Page intentionally left blank

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of _____

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) _____

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63643
KANE County
Section 06-P4005-00-BR
Project TE-00D1(848)
Route FOX RIVER TRAIL
District 1 Construction Funds**

Project consists of rehabilitating a concrete pedestrian bridge, removal and replacement of a 2" HMA mixed-use recreational trail, earth excavation and all other incidental items to complete the work on Fox River Trail from the north end of Island Park to IL Rte. 38.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE
KANE	089	01	06-P4005-00-BR	TE-00D1/848/000	FOX
					RIVER
					TRAIL

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
XX008065	TC-PROT BIKE PATH DET	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
X0323444	DECORATIVE STL RAIL	FOOT	328.000 X	=			
X0325352	PIPE SUPPORT	EACH	31.000 X	=			
X0325728	REM&RE MORT STNE WALL	SQ FT	194.000 X	=			
X0326500	BR OPS/MNT DR CONSTR	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
X2070304	POROUS GRAN EMB SPEC	CU YD	27.000 X	=			
X5000010	POST-TENSION SYSTEM	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
Z0046304	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4	FOOT	55.000 X	=			
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOOR	500.000 X	=	0.80		400.00
20101000	TEMPORARY FENCE	FOOT	720.000 X	=			
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	7.000 X	=			
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	375.000 X	=			
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	668.000 X	=			
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	330.000 X	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	465.000 X	=			
28100107	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	SQ YD	16.000 X	=			
35101800	AGG BASE CSE B 6	SQ YD	200.000 X	=			
40201000	AGGREGATE-TEMP ACCESS	TON	520.000 X	=			
40600100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	78.000 X	=			
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	21.000 X	=			
42001430	BR APPR PVT CON (FLX)	SQ YD	14.000 X	=			
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	197.000 X	=			
50101500	REM EXIST SUP-STR	EACH	1.000 X	=			
50102400	CONC REM	CU YD	30.100 X	=			
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	27.000 X	=			
50200400	ROCK EXC STRUCT	CU YD	23.000 X	=			
50201101	COFFERDAM TYP 1 LOC 1	EACH	1.000 X	=			
50201102	COFFERDAM TYP 1 LOC 2	EACH	1.000 X	=			
50300100	FLOOR DRAINS	EACH	4.000 X	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	36.100 X				
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	128.100 X				
50300300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	435.000 X				
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	24,770.000 X				
50800515	BAR SPLICERS	EACH	92.000 X				
50800530	MECHANICAL SPLICERS	EACH	48.000 X				
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	16.000 X				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000 X				

TOTAL \$

- NOTE:
1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
 2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
 3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
 4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

RETURN WITH BID

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.

If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.

Schedule of Combination Bids

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will or may be used.**

Check box Yes
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$25,000, the contract shall include their name, address, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer or the State Purchasing Officer is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the Chief Procurement Officer nor the State Purchasing Officer shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Illinois Procurement Code.

RETURN WITH BID

STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

I. GENERAL

A. Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

B. In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

C. In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the chief procurement officer to void the contract, or subcontract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor.

II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

A. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

B. Negotiations

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

C. Inducements

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

D. Revolving Door Prohibition

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

F. Confidentiality

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

RETURN WITH BID

G. Insider Information

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

RETURN WITH BID

C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

F. Educational Loan

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

H. International Anti-Boycott

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

I. Drug Free Workplace

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

RETURN WITH BID

J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

NA-FEDERAL

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

RETURN WITH BID

L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Illinois Procurement Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The chief procurement officer shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Procurement Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: _____
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: _____

RETURN WITH BID

IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Procurement Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES ___ NO ___
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES ___ NO ___
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

RETURN WITH BID

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

RETURN WITH BID

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. _____

-
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes ___ No ___

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes ___ No ___

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes ___ No ___

RETURN WITH BID

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): _____

RETURN WITH BID

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): _____

Nature of disclosure: _____

APPLICABLE STATEMENT

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by: _____ Date _____
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

_____ Date _____
Signature of Authorized Representative

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Procurement Code.

RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B
Other Contracts &
Procurement Related Information
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes ___ No ___

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

RETURN WITH BID

SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.

RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 63643
KANE County
Section 06-P4005-00-BR
Project TE-00D1(848)
Route FOX RIVER TRAIL
District 1 Construction Funds**

PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) _____ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) _____ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) _____ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) _____ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company _____ Telephone Number _____

Address _____

NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

RETURN WITH BID

ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. **CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:**
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES _____ NO _____
 2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES _____ NO _____

RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 63643
KANE County
Section 06-P4005-00-BR
Project TE-00D1(848)
Route FOX RIVER TRAIL
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name _____
Signature of Owner _____
Business Address _____

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name _____
By _____
Business Address _____
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: _____

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name _____
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative _____
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative _____

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)

Attest _____
Signature _____
Business Address _____

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name _____
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative _____
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative _____

Attest _____
Signature _____
Business Address _____

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. _____

Letting Date _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We _____

as PRINCIPAL, and _____

_____ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this _____ day of _____ A.D., _____ .

PRINCIPAL

SURETY

(Company Name)

(Company Name)

By _____
(Signature & Title)

By: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary Certification for Principal and Surety

STATE OF ILLINOIS,
County of _____

I, _____, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

_____ and _____
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this _____ day of _____ A.D. _____

My commission expires _____

Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID#

Company / Bidder Name



Signature and Title

PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326
Illinois Department of Transportation
2300 South Dirksen Parkway
Springfield, Illinois 62764

NOTICE

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 63643
KANE County
Section 06-P4005-00-BR
Project TE-00D1(848)
Route FOX RIVER TRAIL
District 1 Construction Funds**



Illinois Department of Transportation

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION

Public Acts 96-0795 and 96-0920, enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Chief Procurement Officer within 20 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The chief procurement officer may terminate or void the subcontract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification.

Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction.. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

Name of Subcontracting Company

Authorized Officer

Date

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT
SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

I. DISCLOSURES

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract or subcontract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. **Disclosure Forms.** Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies.

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES ___ NO ___
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?
Yes ___ No ___

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. _____

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes ___ No ___

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.
Yes ___ No ___

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes ___ No ___

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.
Yes ___ No ___

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.
Yes ___ No ___

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): _____

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): _____

Nature of disclosure: _____

APPLICABLE STATEMENT

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by: _____ Date _____
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

_____ Date _____
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts &
Procurement Related Information
Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes ___ No ___

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date



NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., January 20, 2012. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63643
KANE County
Section 06-P4005-00-BR
Project TE-00D1(848)
Route FOX RIVER TRAIL
District 1 Construction Funds**

Project consists of rehabilitating a concrete pedestrian bridge, removal and replacement of a 2" HMA mixed-use recreational trail, earth excavation and all other incidental items to complete the work on Fox River Trail from the north end of Island Park to IL Rte. 38.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider,
Secretary

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2012

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.

Page No.

No Supplemental Specifications this year.

CHECK SHEET
RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2012

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	1
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)	4
3	X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	5
4	Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	15
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-12)	20
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	25
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09)	26
8	X Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	27
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	28
10	Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)	31
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	34
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	36
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	40
14	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)	42
15	PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	43
16	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	45
17	Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	46
18	PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)	48
19	Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)	49
20	Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	50
21	Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	54
22	Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	56
23	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	58
24	Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	60
25	Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	61
26	English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	62
27	English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	63
28	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01)	64
29	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-12)	65
30	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	68
31	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11).....	76

CHECK SHEET
LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2012

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	Reserved	89
LRS 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	90
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-10).....	91
LRS 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07).....	92
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07).....	93
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-12).....	94
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-12).....	100
LRS 8	Reserved	106
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-11).....	107
LRS 10	Reserved	108
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices (Eff. 1-1-99)	109
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-10).....	111
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-12).....	112
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks (Eff. 1-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-09).....	113
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments (Eff. 1-1-07)	116
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings (Eff. 1-1-07)	117
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program (Eff. 1-1-08) (Rev. 1-8-08).....	118

INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LOCATION OF PROJECT:.....	1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK:	1
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED:	1
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:	2
COMPLETION DATE:.....	2
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS:.....	2
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL:.....	2
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1):	3
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12" (300 MM).....	3
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE).....	5
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS.....	5
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	6
HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER.....	8
BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1).....	8
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1):.....	9
HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-4.75 (DIST 1).....	9
TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE):	12
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT (RAP)(D-1).....	12
RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (RAS)(D-1).....	19
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.....	24
CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT:.....	25
DECORATIVE STEEL RAILING:.....	27
PIPE SUPPORT:.....	28
POST-TENSIONING SYSTEM:.....	28
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT MORTARED STONE WALL:	28
BRIDGE OPERATION & MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION:.....	29
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR BICYCLE PATH DETOUR:.....	29
STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP):.....	
ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS PERMIT:	
ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES (IDNR) PERMIT:	

GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: January 20, 2012 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP11	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling	Dec 15, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	May 18, 2011
		GBSP25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	May 18, 2011
		GBSP26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	April 30, 2010
		GBSP28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Jan 18, 2011
		GBSP30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Jan 18, 2011
		GBSP31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	Jan 18, 2011
		GBSP32	Temporary Sheet Piling	Sept 2, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Feb 3, 1999	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Sept 20, 2001	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Nov 13, 2002	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP44	Temporary Soil Retention System	Dec 30, 2002	May 11, 2009
		GBSP45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	Sept 19, 2003	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP47	High Performance Concrete Structures	Aug 5, 2002	Jan 1, 2007
92	X	GBSP51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
93	X	GBSP52	Porous Granular Embankment (Special)	Sept 28, 2005	Nov 14, 2008
		GBSP53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Jan 6, 2003	Oct 4, 2010
		GBSP59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	July 9, 2008
		GBSP60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Mar 6, 2009
		GBSP61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP62	Concrete Deck Beams	June 13, 2008	Oct 9, 2009
		GBSP64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	Jan 7, 1999	Oct 4, 2010
		GBSP65	Precast Modular Retaining Walls	Mar 19, 2001	Oct. 15, 2011
		GBSP66	Wave Equation Analysis of Piles	Nov 14, 2008	
		GBSP67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	
		GBSP70	Braced Excavation	Aug 9, 1995	May 18, 2011
		GBSP71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct. 15, 2011

		GBSP72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	Oct. 15, 2011
94	X	GBSP73	Cofferdams	Oct. 15, 2011	

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2012 Standard Specifications:

File Name	Title	Std Spec Location
GBSP22	Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures	506
GBSP36	Surface Preparation and Painting Req. for Weathering Steel	506
GBSP50	Removal of Existing Non-composite Bridge Decks	501
GBSP58	Mechanical Splicers	508
GBSP63	Demolition Plans for Removal of Existing Structures	501
GBSP68	Piling	512
GBSP69	Freeze-Thaw Aggregates for Concrete Superstructures Poured on Grade	1004

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

File Name	Title	Disposition:
GBSP37	Underwater Structure Excavation Protection	Replaced by GBSP73

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>LR #</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
LR SD 12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD 13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD406		<input type="checkbox"/> Safety Edge	April 1, 2011	
LR 105	96	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cooperation with Utilities	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-4	99	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 109		<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Rental Rates	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2008
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2010
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Emulsified Asphalts	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 7, 2008
LR 1032-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 1, 2007
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS
For the January 20 and March 9, 2012 Lettings

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

File Name	Pg #		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
* 80240			Above Grade Inlet Protection	July 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
* 80275	100	X	Agreement to Plan Quantity	Jan. 1, 2012	
80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
* 80173			Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Jan. 1, 2012
80241			Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
* 80276			Bridge Relief Joint Sealer (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Concrete Joint Sealer")	Jan. 1, 2012	
50261			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
* 80277			Concrete Mix Design-Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	
80261	101	X	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	
* 80237	104	X	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control	April 1, 2009	Jan. 2, 2012
80239	106	X	Construction Air Quality – Idling Restrictions	April 1, 2009	
80177			Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	April 1, 2007	
80029	108	X	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Aug. 2, 2011
* 80272			Drainage and Inlet Protection Under Traffic	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
80228			Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances	April 1, 2009	
80265	118	X	Friction Aggregate	Jan. 1, 2011	
80229			Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80169			High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2007	April 1, 2009
80246			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	
* 80109			Impact Attenuators	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012
* 80110			Impact Attenuators, Temporary	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012
80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2009
* 80203	122	X	Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete	April 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2012
80165			Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
* 80253			Movable Traffic Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2012
80231			Pavement Marking Removal	April 1, 2009	
80254			Pavement Patching	Jan. 1, 2010	
80022	123	X	Payments to Subcontractors	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006
* 80278			Planting Woody Plants	Jan. 1, 2012	
* 80279	125	X	Portland Cement Concrete	Jan. 1, 2012	
* 80280			Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Jan. 1, 2012	
80218			Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2009
80219			Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2011
80220			Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	Jan. 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2011
80221			Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	
* 80281	165	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	Jan. 1, 2012	
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
* 80172			Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2012
* 80282			Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Jan. 1, 2012	
* 80283			Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2012	
* 80224			Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	Jan. 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80271			Safety Edge	April 1, 2011	
* 80152	178	X	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction	Nov. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2012
* 80132			Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast Products	July 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2012

File Name	Pg #		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
* 80284			Shoulder Rumble Strips	Jan. 1, 2012	
* 80285			Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure	Jan. 1, 2012	
80127	182	X	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2009
* 80255			Stone Matrix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2012
80143	186	X	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	April 2, 2005	April 1, 2011
80075			Surface Testing of Pavements	April 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
* 80286	187	X	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	Jan. 1, 2012	
80225			Temporary Raised Pavement Marker	Jan. 1, 2009	
* 80256			Temporary Water Filled Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2012
* 80287			Type G Inlet Box	Jan. 1, 2012	
80273		X	Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction	Aug. 1, 2011	
20338	188	X	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
* 80270			Utility Coordination and Conflicts	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
* 80288	191	X	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	
* 80289			Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are either in the 2012 Standard Specification, the 2012 Recurring Special Provisions, or the special provision Portland Cement Concrete:

File Name	Special Provision Title	New Location	Effective	Revised
80186	Alkali-Silica Reaction for Cast-in-Place Concrete	The special provision Portland Cement Concrete	Aug. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2009
80213	Alkali-Silica Reaction for Precast and Precast Prestressed Concrete	The special provision Portland Cement Concrete	Jan. 1, 2009	
80207	Approval of Proposed Borrow Areas, Use Areas, and/or Waste Areas	Article 107.22	Nov. 1, 2008	Nov., 1, 2010
80166	Cement	Section 1001	Jan. 1, 2007	April 1, 2011
80260	Certification of Metal Fabricator	Article 106.08	July 1, 2010	
80094	Concrete Admixtures	Section 1021 and the special provision Portland Cement Concrete	Jan. 1, 2003	April 1, 2009
80226	Concrete Mix Designs	The special provision Portland Cement Concrete	April 1, 2009	
80227	Determination of Thickness	Articles 353.12, 353.13, 353.14, 354.09, 355.09, 356.07, 407.10, 482.06 and 483.07	April 1, 2009	
80179	Engineer's Field Office Type A	Articles 670.02 and 670.07	April 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2011
80205	Engineer's Field Office Type B	Articles 670.04 and 670.07	Aug. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2011
80189	Equipment Rental Rates	Articles 105.07 and 109.04	Aug. 2, 2007	Jan. 2, 2008
80249	Frames and Grates	Articles 609.02 and 609.04	Jan. 1, 2010	
80194	HMA - Hauling on Partially Completed Full-Depth Pavement	Article 407.08	Jan. 1, 2008	
80245	Hot-Mix Asphalt - Anti-Stripping Additive	Article 1030.04	Nov. 1, 2009	
80250	Hot-Mix Asphalt - Drop-Offs	Article 701.07	Jan. 1, 2010	
80259	Hot-Mix Asphalt - Fine Aggregate	Articles 1003.01 and 1003.03	April 1, 2010	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80252	Improved Subgrade	Articles 302.04, 302.07 302.08, 302.10, 302.11 310.04, 310.08, 310.10 310.11 and 311.05	Jan. 1, 2010	
80266	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operation, for Speeds ≤ 40 MPH	Article 701.19	Jan.1, 2011	Jan. 2, 2011
80230	Liquidated Damages	Article 108.09	April 1, 2009	April 1, 2011
80267	Long-Span Guardrail over Culvert	Articles 630.07 and 630.08	Jan. 1, 2011	
80262	Mulch and Erosion Control Blankets	Articles 251.03, 251.04, 251.06, 251.07 and 1081.06	Nov. 1, 2010	April 1, 2011
80180	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System / Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction	Article 105.03	April 1, 2007	Nov. 1, 2009
80208	Nighttime Work Zone Lighting	Section 702	Nov.,1, 2008	
80232	Pipe Culverts	Article 542.03, 542.04, 542.11 and 1040.04	April 1, 2009	April 1, 2010
80263	Planting Perennial Plants	Section 254 and Article 1081.02	Jan. 1, 2011	
80210	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Recurring CS #29	Nov. 1, 2008	
80217	Post Clips for Extruded Aluminum Signs	Article 1090.03	Jan. 1, 2009	
80268	Post Mounting of Signs	Article 701.14	Jan. 1, 2011	
80171	Precast Handling Holes	Articles 540.02, 540.06, 542.02, 542.04, 550.02, 550.06, 602.02, 602.07 and 1042.16	Jan. 1, 2007	
80015	Public Convenience and Safety	Article 107.09	Jan. 1, 2000	
80247	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	Article 781.03	Nov. 1, 2009	April 1, 2010
80131	Seeding	Articles 250.07 and 1081.04	July 1, 2004	July 1, 2010
80264	Selection of Labor	Recurring CS #5	July 2, 2010	
80234	Storm Sewers	Article 550.02, 550.03, 550.06, 550.07, 550.08 and 1040.04	April 1, 2009	April 1, 2010
80087	Temporary Erosion Control	Articles 280.02, 280.03 280.04, 280.07, 280.08 and 1081.15	Nov.1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2011
80257	Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 6	Article 631.07	Jan. 1, 2010	
80269	Traffic Control Surveillance	Article 701.10	Jan. 1, 2011	
80258	Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators	Articles 701.03, 701.15 and 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2010	

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 20012; "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions," adopted January 1, 2012 (as indicated on the check sheet included herein); the latest edition of the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids. These Special Provisions included herein apply to and govern the proposed rehabilitation of Structure Number 045-P003, designated as Section 06-P4005-00-BR Contract No. 63643 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, said Special Provisions shall take precedent and shall govern.

LOCATION OF PROJECT:

The project is located along the Fox River Trail and begins at the North end of Island Park and extends to the north to Illinois Route 38 (State Street). The net and gross length is 350 feet (0.066 miles). In the City of Geneva.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

The work consists of rehabilitating a concrete pedestrian bridge, removal and replacement of a 2-inch hot mix asphalt mixed-use recreational trail, earth excavation and all necessary incidental work as shown on the plans or as described herein.

STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED:

(Effective January 30, 1987; Revised July 1, 1994)

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

<u>Name of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Estimated Dates for Start and Completion of Relocation or Adjustments</u>
City of Geneva Electric Utility 1800 South St. Geneva, IL 60134 Attn: Jennifer Hilkemann (630) 232-1503	UG Electric	Under trail & bridge throughout project	7 working days

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:

The Contractor shall coordinate this construction with the Engineer and the City of Geneva Public Works Department and the Geneva Park District. Prior to beginning construction operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a Sequence of Construction Operations. No deviation from the approved sequence will be permitted except by written permission from the Engineer.

A separate contract for installation of playground equipment on Island Park will be executed by the Geneva Park District during the execution of this contract. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Park District as necessary to allow access to Island Park for construction traffic as part of this separate contract.

The City of Geneva will provide temporary relocation of the existing underground electrical conduit within the project limits before work begins. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation of steel hangers underneath the proposed bridge deck (see Pay Item "Pipe Support") and forming of the holes in the concrete diaphragms. The City will be responsible for permanent relocation of the electrical conduit and repairs to the proposed structure as the result of said relocation. It is anticipated that permanent relocation of the conduit will take place after pouring of the concrete substructure, but before filling of embankment behind the abutments and reconstruction of the trail.

COMPLETION DATE:

The Contractor shall complete all work associated with this project and safely open the trail to pedestrian and bicycle traffic on or before October 15, 2012.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS:

(Effective September 30, 1985; Revised November 1, 1996)

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL:

Temporary erosion control shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall follow the erosion control plan included in the plans. Systems utilized for temporary

erosion control shall be in accordance with Standard 280001, the 2010 Illinois Urban Manual, and the standards recommended by the Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District, included in these specifications. Upon completion of the project, all materials used for temporary erosion control shall be removed and become the property of the Contractor.

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1):
(Effective November 1, 2011)

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP materials shall be crushed and screened. Unprocessed RAP grindings will not be permitted. The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP.

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12" (300 mm)

Effective: May 1, 1990

Revised: October 1, 2011

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall conform to Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete will be permitted. Steel slag and other expansive materials as determined through testing by the Department will not be permitted.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	97 \pm 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 \pm 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 \pm 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20 \pm 20
No. 200 (75 μ m)	5 \pm 5

2. Crushed Gravel

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	100
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	55 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 ± 20
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

3. Crushed Concrete with Bituminous Materials *

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20 ± 20
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

* The Bituminous material shall be separated and mechanically blended with the crushed concrete so that the bituminous material does not exceed 40 percent of the final products. The top size of the bituminous material in the final product shall be less than 4 inches (100 mm) and shall not contain more than 10.0 percent steel slag RAP or any material that is considered expansive by the Department.

The Aggregate subgrade shall be placed in two lifts consisting of a 9 inch (225 mm) and variable nominal thickness lower lift and a 3 inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6. The CA 6 may be blended as follows. The bituminous materials shall be separated and mechanically blended with interlocking feeders with crushed concrete or natural aggregate, in a manner that the bituminous material does not exceed 40 percent of the final product. This process shall be approved by the engineer prior to start of production. The top side of the bituminous material in the final products shall be less than 1 1/2 inches (37.5 mm) and shall not contain any material considered expansive by the department. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (having a maximum of 10 percent steel slag RAP) meeting the requirements of Section 1031 and having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 inches (37.5 mm) sieve and well graded down through fines may also be used as capping aggregate. IDOT testing of the RAP material will be used in determining the percent of steel slag RAP or Expansive Material. When the contract specifies that an aggregate subbase is to be placed on the Aggregate Subgrade, the 3 inches (75 mm) of capping aggregate will be eliminated. A vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications shall be used to roll each lift of material to obtain the desired keying or interlock and necessary compaction. The Engineer will verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

When a recommended remedial treatment for unstable subgrades is included in the contract, the lower lift of Aggregate Subgrade may be placed simultaneously with the material for Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less.

Method of Measurement.

Contract Quantities. Contract quantities shall be in accordance with Article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Measured Quantities. Aggregate subgrade will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12" (AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 300 mm).

AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT One)

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2."

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

"602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article

701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1)1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min

Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)"

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER

Effective: March 16, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mixtures containing ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, and 1032 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The asphalt binder shall meet the following requirements:

EGA Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans. An ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) terpolymer with a maximum of 0.3 percent polyphosphoric acid by weight of asphalt binder, shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Asphalt modification at hot-mix asphalt plants will not be allowed. The modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in the following table for the grade shown on the plans.

Ethylene-Glycidyl-Acrylate (EGA) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 70-22 EGA PG 70-28	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 76-22 EGA PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer Illinois Test Procedure, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions.	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to

Article 406.05(b) at a rate of 0.02 to 0.05 gal/sq yd (0.1 to 0.2 L/sq m), the exact rate to be determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) or per ton (metric ton) for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT).”

FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1):

(Effective May 1, 2007; Revised January 15, 2010)

Add the following to the gradation tables of Article 1003.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 200
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2
FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS (metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.16 mm	75 µm
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

- 6/ For the fine aggregate gradations FA 22, the aggregate producer shall set the midpoint percent passing, and the Department will apply a range of ± ten percent. The midpoint shall not be changed without Department approval.

Revise Article 1003.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Description. Fine aggregate for HMA shall consist of sand, stone, stone sand, chats, slag sand, or steel slag sand. For gradation FA 22, uncrushed material will not be permitted.”

Revise Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 gradation will not be permitted.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA.”

HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-4.75 (DIST 1)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) surface course or leveling binder with an IL-4.75 mixture. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, 1031 and 1032 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials.

Fine Aggregate: Revise Note 2 of Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (a) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for IL-4.75 shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20 or FA 22.

When the 4.75 mix is used as leveling binder, steel slag sand will not be permitted.

The fine aggregate quality shall be Class B. The total minus No. 200 (75 μ m) material in the mixture shall be free from organic impurities.

- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). Only processed RAP over 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) screen will be permitted in the 4.75 mm mix. A maximum of 15 percent RAP will be allowed.

- (c) Asphalt Binder (AB). The AB shall be either Elvaloy or SBS/SBR; both shall be either PG 76 -22 or PG 76 -28. The AB shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(b) of the Standard Specifications; however the elastic recovery of the AB shall be 80 minimum.

The AB shall be shipped, maintained, and stored at the mix plant according to the manufacturer's requirements. It shall be placed in an empty tank and not blended with other asphalt cements.

- (d) Mineral Filler. Mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of Article 1011.01 of the Standard Specifications.

Mixture Design. Add the following to Article 1030.04(b) of the Standard Specifications

- "(4) IL 4.75 Mixture.

Volumetric Parameter	Requirement
Design Air Voids	4.0% at Ndesign 50
Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)	18.5% minimum
Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA)	72 - 85%

Dust/AC Ratio	1.0
Density (% of Max Specific Gravity)	93.0 - 97.4
Maximum Drain-down	0.3%

Mixture Production. Plant modifications may be required to accommodate the addition of higher percentages of mineral filler as required by the JMF.

During production, mineral filler shall not be stored in the same silo as collected dust. This may require any previously collected bag house dust in a storage silo prior to production of the IL-4.75 mixture to be wasted. Only metered bag house dust may be returned back directly to the mix. Any additional minus No. 200 (75 μ m) material needed to produce the IL-4.75 shall be mineral filler.

As an option, collected bag-house dust may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler, provided; 1) there is enough is available for the production of the IL-4.75 mix for the entire project and 2) a mix design was prepared with collected bag-house dust.

The mixture shall be produced within the temperature range recommended by the asphalt cement producer; but not less than 325 °F (165 °C).

The amount of moisture remaining in the finished mixture shall be less than 0.3 percent based on the weight of the test sample after drying.

Mixtures contain steel slag sand or aggregate having absorptions \geq 2.5 percent shall have a silo storage plus haul time of not less than 1.5 hours.

Control Charts/Limits.

Add the following to Control Limits table in Article 1030.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

Parameter	Individual Test	Moving Average
% Passing		
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	\pm 4%	\pm 3%
No. 200 (75 μ m)	\pm 1.5%	\pm 1.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	\pm 0.3%	\pm 0.2%
Air Voids	\pm 1.2% (of design)	\pm 1.0% (of design)

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Compaction.

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 406.07(a) of the Standard

Specifications:

"The compaction operation shall start immediately after the mixture has been placed. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers for breakdown (T_B) and one finish steel-wheeled roller (T_F) meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(e), except the minimum compression for all of the rollers shall be 280 lb/in. (49 N/mm) of roller width. Pneumatic-tired and vibratory rollers will not be permitted."

TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE):

Delete the second and third sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.14(a) of the Standard Specifications.

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT (RAP)(D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2007
Revised: September 1, 2011

In Article 1030.02(g), delete the last sentence of the first paragraph in (Note 2).

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

1031.01 Description. RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling and crushing of an existing dense graded hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size.

1031.02 Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Conglomerate RAP D quality").

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall identify the quality of the RAP to clarify appropriate stockpile and document the RAP's origin. Stockpile shall be separated by type of material (i.e. crushed natural aggregate, ACBF and steel slag, crystalline structure, etc.).

- (a) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring

on or between the #4 (4.75mm) and ½ in. (12.5mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the RAP will be used in.

- (b) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (c) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (d) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or processed (FRAP DQ) but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

1031.03 Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested after processing and stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile

either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

Evaluation of Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag) G_{mm} . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP	Conglomerate "D" Quality RAP
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %	± 0.5 %
G_{mm}	± 0.03*	

* For steel and GGBFslag

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) The aggregate quality of the RAP for FRAP, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
 - (2) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
 - (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
 - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) The aggregate quality of FRAP shall be determined as follows.
- (1) If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer. If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined according to the following note (2):.
 - (2) Fractionated stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications."

1031.05 Use of FRAP in HMA. The use of FRAP shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts. All RAP used in Superpave (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures will be processed and called FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.

- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP and Restricted FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to Limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, conglomerate, conglomerate DQ, or FRAP (DQ).
- (f) The percentage of FRAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

(1) Level 1 FRAP Percentage

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/}	Level 1 - Maximum % FRAP		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified ^{3/, 4/}
30	35	25	15
50	35	25	15
70	35	25	15
90	35	25	15
105	35	25	15

(2) Level 2 FRAP Percentage with Hamburg wheel testing

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/}	Level 2 - Maximum % FRAP		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified ^{3/, 4/}
30	40	30	20
50	40	30	20
70	40	30	20
90	40	30	20
105	40	30	20

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the amount of FRAP or FRAP (DQ) shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When FRAP exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 20 percent FRAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275°F (135 C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent FRAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ For SMA the maximum FRAP shall be 20 percent. When the FRAP usage in SMA exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

4/ For IL-4.75 mix the amount of minus #4 fine fraction FRAP shall not exceed 30 percent. When the FRAP usage in IL-4.75 exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

1031.06 HMA Mix Designs. At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing FRAP material meeting the above detailed requirements.

FRAP mix designs exceeding the Level 1 FRAP percentages shall be tested prior to submittal for verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements:

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	12.5
PG70-XX	20,000	12.5
PG64-XX	10,000	12.5
PG58-XX	10,000	12.5

Note: For SMA designs the maximum rut depth is 6.0mm and for IL. 4.75 designs @ 15,000 repetitions the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm.

FRAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional FRAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original FRAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional FRAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously.

verified.

1031.07 HMA Production. Mixture production where the FRAP percentage exceeds the Level 1 limits shall be sampled within the first 500 tons on the first day of production with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. FRAP mix production shall not exceed 1,500 tons or one days production, whichever ever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced FRAP mixture conformance is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for the contract.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new FRAP design.

HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Dryer Drum Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- (8) Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and

- RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- (9) Accumulated Mixture Tonnage
 - (10) Dust removed (accumulated to nearest 0.1 ton)

(b) Batch Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) RAP/FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders. The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 ½ in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders."

RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (RAS)(D-1)

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: September 1, 2011

Description. Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS) meeting Type I or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA mixtures as specified herein for overlay

applications only. RAS shall not be used in full depth HMA pavement. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy (BMPR) Memorandum *Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources*, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein.

Definitions. RAS shall meet either Type 1 or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

- (a) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled or used together in a HMA mix design. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production. The plant control system must automatically adjust the combined Recycled AC content for RAS and manufactured sand additions.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton, five-test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

Evaluation of Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content, and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4%
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content, or if the percent unacceptable materials exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the #4 sieve, the RAS shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

Use of RAS in HMA. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) in all HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of total mix.

Level 1 asphalt binder replacement. The maximum Level 1 RAS or RAS/RAP blend usage will be dictated by the Level 1 - Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (MABR) table listed below.

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/}	Level 1 - Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified ^{3/, 4}
30	35	25	15
50	35	25	15
70	35	25	15
90	35	25	15
105	35	25	15

Level 2 asphalt binder replacement (Hamburg Wheel). The maximum Level 2 RAS or

RAS/RAP blend usage will be dictated by the Level 2 - MABR table listed below.

HMA Mixtures ^{1/, 2/}	Level 2 - Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified ^{3/, 4/}
30	40	30	20
50	40	30	20
70	40	30	20
90	40	30	20
105	40	30	20

- 1/ For HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase (HMA "All Other") N-30, the maximum binder replacement shall be 50 percent.
- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixtures, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 20 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the maximum asphalt binder replacement shall be 20 percent. When the binder replacement exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).
- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the maximum asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 30 percent. When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 10 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grade shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 15 percent asphalt binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG76-22 to be reduced to a PG70-28).

HMA Mix Designs. RAS and RAS/RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.500 shall be used for mix design purposes.

RAS and RAS/RAP mix designs with asphalt binder replacements exceeding the Level 1 - MABR limits specified herein, shall be tested prior to submittal for verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel). RAS and RAS/RAP mixtures exceeding the Level 1 MABR limits shall meet the following requirements:

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	12.5

PG70-XX	20,000	12.5
PG64-XX	10,000	12.5
PG58-XX	10,000	12.5

Note: For SMA designs the maximum rut depth is 6.0mm and for IL. 4.75 designs @ 15,000 repetitions the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm.

HMA Production. Mixture production, where the RAS and RAS/RAP asphalt binder replacement exceeds the Level 1 MABR, shall be sampled within the first 500 tons on the first day of production with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. RAS and RAS/RAP mix production shall not exceed 1,500 tons or one days production, whichever ever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the RAS and RAS/RAP plant produced mixture conformance is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for a State contract.

RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

When producing HMA containing RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Dryer Drum Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to

- the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
 - (8) Aggregate and RAS moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS are printed in wet condition.)
 - (9) Accumulated HMA tonnage
 - (10) Dust removal (accumulated to nearest 0.1 tons)

(b) Batch Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have

the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT:

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing construction layout stakes required for this project. The Engineer will provide adequate reference points to the centerline of survey and benchmarks as shown on the plans. Any additional control points set by the Engineer shall be identified in the field to the Contractor and the field notes shall be kept by the Resident Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide field forces, equipment and materials to set all additional stakes for this project which are needed to establish offset stakes, reference points and any other horizontal and vertical controls necessary to supply a correct layout for construction work. Stakes for line and grade of pavement shall be set at sufficient station intervals (as needed, but not to exceed 50 feet) to assure substantial conformance to the plan line and grade. The Contractor will not be required to set additional stakes to locate a utility line which is not included as a pay item in the contract nor to determine property lines between private properties.

The Contractor shall be responsible for having the finished work substantially conform to the lines, grades, elevations, and dimensions called for in the plans. Any inspection or checking of the Contractor's layout by the Engineer and the acceptance of all or any part of it shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to secure the proper dimensions, grades, and elevations of the several parts of the work. The Contractor shall exercise care in the preservation of stakes and benchmarks and shall have them reset at his/her expense when any are damaged, lost, displaced, removed, or otherwise obliterated.

RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ENGINEER

- A. The Engineer will locate and identify the centerline of the main trail. The centerline of private entrances and connecting trail sections need not be located or referenced by the Engineer.
- B. Benchmarks will be established along the project. Descriptions of these benchmarks are included on the plans.
- C. Points set for A and B above will be identified in the field to the Contractor and the field notes will be kept by the Resident Engineer for reference.
- D. The Engineer will make random checks of the Contractor's staking to determine if the work is in conformance with the plans. Where the Contractor's work will tie into the work that is being done or will be done by others, checks will be made to determine if the work is in conformance with the proposed overall grade and horizontal alignment.
- E. The Engineer will set all stakes for utility adjustments and for building fences by parties other than the Contractor.
- F. The Engineer will make all measurements and take all cross-sections from which the various pay items that are to be field measured will be calculated.
- G. Where the Contractor, in setting construction stakes, discovers discrepancies in the plans, the Engineer will check to determine their nature and revise the plans as necessary. Additional staking required by the Engineer because of discrepancies in the plans shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The additional staking done by the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- H. It is not the responsibility of the Engineer, except as herein provided, to check the correctness of the Contractor's stakes; however, any errors that are apparent will be immediately called to the Contractor's attention, and the Contractor shall make the necessary correction before the stakes are used for construction purposes. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a copy of all field notes, cut/fill sheets, and layout diagrams produced during the course of the project.
- I. Where the plan quantities for excavation are to be used as the final pay quantities, the Engineer will make sufficient checks to determine if the work has been completed in conformance with the plan cross sections.
- J. All measurements necessary to determine the final pay quantities will be made independently by the Engineer.

RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

- A. Except for the stakes specified above as the responsibility of the Engineer, the Contractor shall establish from the given survey points and bench marks all the control points necessary to construct the individual project elements. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer adequate control in close proximity to each individual element to allow adequate checking of construction operations. This includes, but is not limited to; line and grade stakes, line and grade nails in form work, and/or filed or etched marks in substantially completed construction work. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to tie in centerline control points in order to preserve them during construction operations.
- B. The Contractor shall establish and maintain adequate tie points for accurate referencing and reestablishing the centerline of survey noted under "Responsibility of the Engineer".
- C. It is not considered the responsibility of the Contractor to make a detailed check of the accuracy of the plans; it is, however, expected that the Contractor will advise the Engineer promptly of known errors in the plans.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

This item will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT which price shall be payment in full for all services, materials and labor required to complete work.

DECORATIVE STEEL RAILING:

This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing a decorative handrail, base plates, and anchor bolts according to the details shown in the contract plans. All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 509 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Materials shall meet Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications. The steel railing members shall be HSS sections, painted according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The color of the paint shall be black to match the paint used on the railings located on the adjacent IL Rte 38/State St. bridge. The vertical posts shall be anchored to the top of the concrete thru-girder with the base plate and anchor bolts shown in the contract plans, not cast-in-place. The base plate and anchor bolts shall be made of either galvanized or stainless steel. A mockup of a representative handrail segment shall be approved by the Engineer before any railing is anchored to the structure.

Once installed, the vertical posts in the railing shall be plumb, and the top and bottom rails shall be parallel to the top surface of the thru-girder to which the railing is attached.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

This work will be measured for payment in feet of length of railing, from center of post to center of post. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DECORATIVE STEEL RAILING.

PIPE SUPPORT:

This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing pipe supports at the locations specified on the plans.

Materials shall be according to Article 1088.02 of the Standard Specifications. The pipe supports are to be used to support a replacement for the 4" electrical conduit underneath the existing bridge, to be installed by others.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PIPE SUPPORT.

POST-TENSIONING SYSTEM:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the post-tensioning system within the limits specified on the plans. All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest version of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications.

Grouted post-tensioning system shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. A representative from the post-tensioning supplier shall be present during all phases of the post-tensioning operations.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for POST-TENSIONING SYSTEM.

REMOVE AND RE-ERECT MORTARED STONE WALL:

This work shall consist of removing and re-erecting a mortared stone wall within the limits specified on the plans.

The Contractor shall remove the existing stone wall in a manner that will not disturb adjacent sections of the wall to remain in place during construction. At the end of the work, the Contractor shall re-erect the stone wall to match existing dimensions. Any stone damaged during removal shall be replaced with a like material at the Contractor's expense. Mortar and grout shall only be used to rebuild the stone wall if it is necessary to maintain stability.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

This work shall be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet. In computing the quantity for payment, the dimensions used will be those established by the Engineer to conform to the elevations of the natural ground line or stream bed. The height and length measured for payment will be the average height and average length of wall removed, respectively.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT MORTARED STONE WALL.

BRIDGE OPERATION & MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION:

This work shall consist of maintaining and providing temporary support for the pedestrian bridge located on the south end of Island Park (henceforth referred to as "South Bridge") for the duration of the project.

South Bridge is a three-span arched reinforced concrete deck bridge with masonry veneers and parapets. Its length is approximately 63' from back-to-back of abutments. Its deck clear width is approximately 9 ft from face-to-face of parapets.

The Contractor shall require use of South Bridge as an access point for construction equipment and traffic. The Contractor shall submit plans, details and calculations to the Park District for providing additional supports for construction traffic loads on South Bridge. These plans and calculations shall be sealed and signed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois.

Upon execution of the contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of South Bridge for the duration of the contract. The Engineer will perform an inspection of South Bridge with the Contractor present before work begins. A follow-up inspection will be performed by the Engineer after work has been completed. Any damage on South Bridge noted by the Engineer in the follow-up inspection beyond normal wear and tear shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Park District.

All temporary structural components used to provide additional support to South Bridge and are removed shall become the property of the Contractor.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

This work will be paid for at the lump sum price for BRIDGE OPERATION & MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR BICYCLE PATH DETOUR:

This work shall consist of the furnishing, installation, maintenance, relocation, and removal of work zone traffic control and protection. This work shall be in accordance

with Section 701 of the Standard Specifications, the applicable Highway Standards, and this special provision.

Two events require partial temporary access to Island Park during construction. The Fox Valley Folk Music & Storytelling Festival (Folk Fest) will take place on September 2 & 3, 2012. The Fox Valley Marathon will take place on September 16, 2012.

GENEVA PARK DISTRICT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Park District has determined the detour route for the Fox River Trail to be used during this project. A copy of the detour map is provided in the Plans for reference.
- B. Temporary signage marking the proposed detour route will be provided and erected by the Park District in both northbound and southbound directions. This signage will be removed by the Park District after all work has been completed and Island Park reopened to the general public.
- C. Additional access signage on Island Park will be provided for Folk Fest and the Fox Valley Marathon.

CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Prior to beginning construction operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a Sequence of Construction Operations. No deviation from the approved sequence will be permitted except by written permission from the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer (Tel. (309) 663-8435), Geneva Park District (Primary Tel. (630) 921-0237, Secondary Tel. (630) 232-8670) and the City of Geneva (Tel. (630) 232-1501) of the impending closure of Island Park prior to beginning work and shall notify the same departments when Island Park is reopened to the general public.
- C. Type III barricades shall be placed North and South of Island Park at the locations indicated on the plans. One of the barricades at each location shall carry signage indicating "ROAD CLOSED" or "TRAIL CLOSED". These barricades shall be removed temporarily during Folk Fest and the Fox Valley Marathon and shall be put back in place at the completion of each event. These barricades shall be removed permanently when the work is complete.
- D. Construction equipment and active portions of the project site will be secured from the public during Folk Fest and the Fox Valley Marathon. A temporary

access trail and temporary fence for event attendees shall be provided as indicated on the plans.

- E. No work shall be performed on the days of Folk Fest and the Fox Valley Marathon.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary aggregate and temporary fence for the access trail will be paid for separately as AGGREGATE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS and TEMPORARY FENCE, respectively. All other work, including but not limited to erection of barricades and security of the project site for the above events will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR BICYCLE PATH DETOUR.



Route Fox River Trail
Section 06-P4005-00-BR
County Kane

Marked Rte. N/A
Project No. P-91-057-07
Contract No. 63643

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the NPDES Permit Number ILR10, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for storm water discharges from Construction Site Activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Sheavoun Lambillotte
Print Name
Executive Director
Title
Geneva Park District
Agency

Signature
October 19, 2009
Kane - District Page

Soil and Water Conservation District

Project Number: 09c010

Drawings Meet Technical Standards

Signed By: [Signature]

Date: 10/21/09

I. Site Description:

A. The following is a description of the project location:

On the Fox River Trail in Geneva, IL, approximately 0.1mi south of State St./IL 38.

B. The following is a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

The referenced project consists of removal of the existing superstructure and sections of the substructure, construction of a new pier and abutment, bridge superstructure, minor trail work, and all work incidental to those procedures.

C. The following is a description of the intended sequence of major activities which will disturb soils for major portions of the construction site, such as grubbing, excavation and grading:

Construction of a cofferdam and removal of a rock retaining wall to allow construction access to the bridge. Excavation of small portions of the streambed underneath the removed substructure. Cutting for placement of new trail beyond the bridge abutments. Rock fill at the base of the new substructure. Filling for new foreslopes and embankments up to the proposed bridge.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 0.25 acres.

The total area of the site that is estimated will be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 0.1 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

0.60

F. The following is a description of the soil types found at the project site followed by information regarding their erosivity:

- 1) Rock streambed, very low erosivity
- 2) Stiff brown clay fill, low erosivity

G. The following is a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Exposed soil at the temporarily removed rock retaining wall.

H. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Sta. 11+00 to Sta. 12+00.75: Earth excavation for widened trail. Existing width approximately 8'-0". proposed width approximately 10'-0".

Sta. 12+37 and Sta. 13+83.75: Rock excavation at the streambed for new substructure units.

Sta. 13+83.25 to 14+50: Earth excavation for widened trail. Existing width approximately 8'-0", proposed width approximately 10'-0".

I. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

J. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s), and areal extent of wetland acreage at the site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Fox River

K. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |

II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The contractor shall provide to the resident engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the resident engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the permit. Each such contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan.

Unless otherwise indicated, all vegetative and structural erosion and sediment control practices will be constructed according to minimum standards and specifications in the Illinois Urban Manual revised February 2002.

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization

practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than 7 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of 14 or more calendar days.

- a. Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 7th day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.
- b. In areas where work is complete, permanent stabilization shall occur within 7 days of completion, and in areas where work has temporarily ceased for 14 days or more, temporary stabilization shall occur by the 7th day after work has ceased:

The following Stabilization Practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |

Describe how the Stabilization Practices listed above will be utilized:

Erosion Control Blanket shall be used at locations indicated on the plans. The blanket to be used is North American Green S75 blanket or approved equal.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding shall be applied to all disturbed areas of the site in accordance with Article 280 of the Illinois Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Seeding application rates are as follows:

Type	Period	Frequency	Application Rate
Oats	March 1 – July 31	Every 7 days	100 lb/acre
Winter Wheat	August 1 – November 15	Every 7 days	100 lb/acre

Seeding, Class I shall be applied to areas where construction has been completed and will no longer be disturbed.

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following Structural Practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Silt Fence |

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |

Describe how the Structural Practices listed above will be utilized:

Stone Riprap, Class A4 will replace the excavated streambed after new substructure units are in place and cured.

Silt Fence shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and Section 280 of the Illinois Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridge Construction.

The rock retaining walls shall be rebuilt to existing dimensions after construction is complete.

3. Storm Water Management: Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Section 59-8 (Erosion and Sediment Control) in Chapter 59 (Landscape Design and Erosion Control) of the Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Section 59-8 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Section 59-8, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).
- c. During dewatering operations, water will be pumped into sediment basins or silt traps. Dewatering directly into field tiles or stormwater structures is prohibited.

Description of Storm Water Management Controls.

N/A

4. Other Controls:

- a. Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Stabilized construction entrances and exits must be constructed to prevent tracking of sediments onto roadways.

The contractor will provide the resident engineer with a written plan identifying the location of stabilized entrances and exits and the procedures (s)he will use to construct and maintain them.

- b. Material Delivery, Storage, and Use – The following BMPs shall be implemented to help prevent discharges of construction materials during delivery, storage, and use:
- All products delivered to the project site must be properly labeled.
 - Water tight shipping containers and/or semi trailers shall be used to store hand tools, small parts, and most construction materials that can be carried by hand, such as paint cans, solvents, and grease.
 - A storage/containment facility should be chosen for larger items such as drums and items shipped or stored on pallets. Such material is to be covered by a tin roof or large sheets of plastic to prevent precipitation from coming in contact with the products being stored.

- Large items such as light stands, framing materials and lumber shall be stored in the open in a general storage area. Such material shall be elevated with wood blocks to minimize contact with storm water runoff.
 - Spill clean-up materials, material safety data sheets, an inventory of materials, and emergency contact numbers shall be maintained and stored in one designated area and each Contractor is to inform his/her employees and the resident engineer of this location.
- c. Stockpile Management – BMPs shall be implemented to reduce or eliminate pollution of storm water from stockpiles of soil and paving materials such as but not limited to portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base, and pre-mixed aggregate. The following BMPs may be considered:
- Perimeter Erosion Barrier
 - Temporary Seeding
 - Temporary Mulch
 - Plastic Covers
 - Soil Binders
 - Storm Drain Inlet Protection

The contractor will provide the resident engineer with a written plan of the procedures (s)he will use on the project and how they will be maintained.

- d. Waste Disposal. No materials, including building materials, shall be discharged into Waters of the State, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
- e. The provisions of this plan shall ensure and demonstrate compliance with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations.
- f. The contractor shall provide a written and graphic plan to the resident engineer identifying where each of the above areas will be located and how they are to be managed.

5. Approved State or Local Laws

The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual, 1995. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

N/A

III. Maintenance:

The following is a description of procedures that will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. The resident engineer will provide maintenance guides to the contractor for the practices associated with this project.

The Contractor shall inspect the temporary cofferdam system as recommended by the Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District. Silt Fence shall be repaired immediately should any damage be recognized during inspection.

IV. Coordination:

The Kane-Dupage Soil and Water Conservation District (KDSWCD) must be notified one week prior to the pre-construction conference, one week prior to the commencement of land-disturbing activities, and one week prior to final inspection. Prior to commencing land-disturbing activities in areas other than indicated on the plans (including,

but not limited to, additional phases of development and off-site borrow or waste areas) a supplementary erosion control plan shall be submitted to the owner for review by the KDSWCD.

The Contractor is responsible for installation of any additional erosion control measures necessary to prevent erosion and sedimentation as determined by the KDSWCD.

A copy of the approved erosion and sediment control plan shall be maintained on the site at all times.

It is the responsibility of the Landowner and/or Contractor to inform any sub-contractor(s) who may perform work on this project, of the requirements in implementing and maintaining these erosion control plans and the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit requirements set forth by the Illinois EPA.

V. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inches or greater or equivalent snowfall.

- A. Disturbed areas, use areas (storage of materials, stockpiles, machine maintenance, fueling, etc.), borrow sites, and waste sites shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points that are accessible, shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of off site sediment tracking.
- B. Based on the results of the inspection, the description of potential pollutant sources identified in section I above and pollution prevention measures identified in section II above shall be revised as appropriate as soon as practicable after such inspection. Any changes to this plan resulting from the required inspections shall be implemented within ½ hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation. The resident engineer will notify the contractor of the time required to implement such actions through the weekly inspection report.
- C. A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of this storm water pollution prevention plan, and actions taken in accordance with section IV(B) shall be made and retained as part of the plan for at least three (3) years after the date of the inspection. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.
- D. If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the resident engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within 24 hours of the incident. The resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within 5 days of the incident. The resident engineer shall use forms provided by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of noncompliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

VI. Non-Storm Water Discharges:

Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water that is combined with storm water discharges associated with the industrial activity addressed in this plan must be described below. Appropriate pollution

prevention measures, as described below, will be implemented for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.

- A. Spill Prevention and Control – BMPs shall be implemented to contain and clean-up spills and prevent material discharges to the storm drain system. The contractor shall produce a written plan stating how his/her company will prevent, report, and clean up spills and provide a copy to all of his/her employees and the resident engineer. The contractor shall notify all of his/her employees on the proper protocol for reporting spills. The contractor shall notify the resident engineer of any spills immediately.
- B. Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – The following BMPs shall be implemented to control residual concrete, concrete sediments, and rinse water:
 - Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities shall be constructed for rinsing out concrete trucks. Signs shall be installed directing concrete truck drivers where designated washout facilities are located.
 - The contractor shall have the location of temporary concrete washout facilities approved by the resident engineer.
 - All temporary concrete washout facilities are to be inspected by the contractor after each use and all spills must be reported to the resident engineer and cleaned up immediately.
 - Concrete waste solids/liquids shall be disposed of properly.
- C. Litter Management – A proper number of dumpsters shall be provided on site to handle debris and litter associated with the project. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring his/her employees place all litter including marking paint cans, soda cans, food wrappers, wood lathe, marking ribbon, construction string, and all other construction related litter in the proper dumpsters.
- D. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning – Vehicles and equipment are to be cleaned in designated areas only, preferably off site.
- E. Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – A variety of BMPs can be implemented during fueling of vehicles and equipment to prevent pollution. The contractor shall inform the resident engineer as to which BMPs will be used on the project. The contractor shall inform the resident engineer how (s)he will be informing his/her employees of these BMPs (i.e. signs, training, etc.). Below are a few examples of these BMPs:
 - Containment
 - Spill Prevention and Control
 - Use of Drip Pans and Absorbents
 - Automatic Shut-Off Nozzles
 - Topping Off Restrictions
 - Leak Inspection and Repair
- F. Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance – On site maintenance must be performed in accordance with all environmental laws such as proper storage and no dumping of old engine oil or other fluids on site.

VII. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the contractor and/or penalties under the NPDES permit which could be passed onto the contractor.



The Resident Engineer is to make copies of this form and every contractor and sub-contractor will be required to complete their own separate form.

Route	<u>Fox River Trail</u>	Marked Rt.	<u>N/A</u>
Section	<u>06-P4005-00-BR</u>	Project No.	<u>P-91-057-07</u>
County	<u>Kane</u>	Contract No.	<u></u>

This certification statement is part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the project described below, in accordance with General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the general National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (ILR 10) that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the above mentioned project; I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the ILR10 and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

Contractor

Sub-Contractor

Print Name

Title

Name of Firm

Street Address

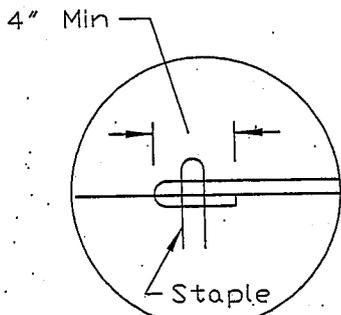
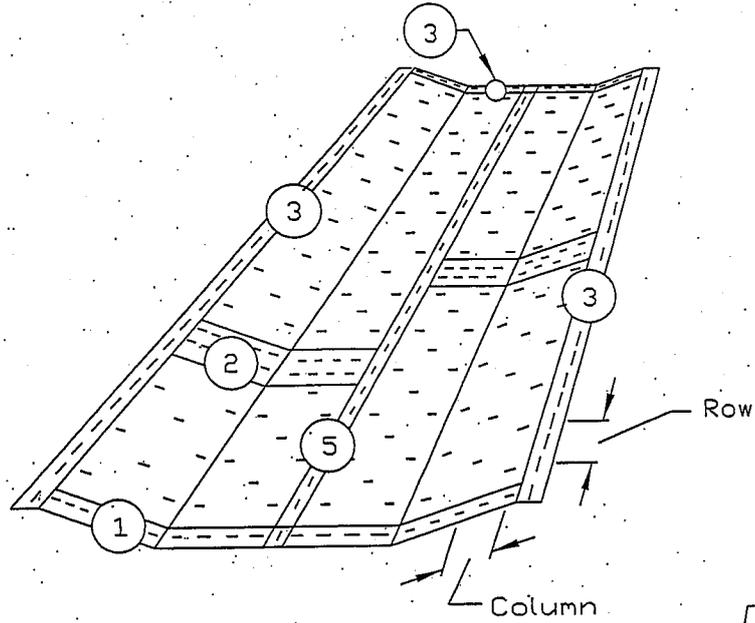
Signature

Date

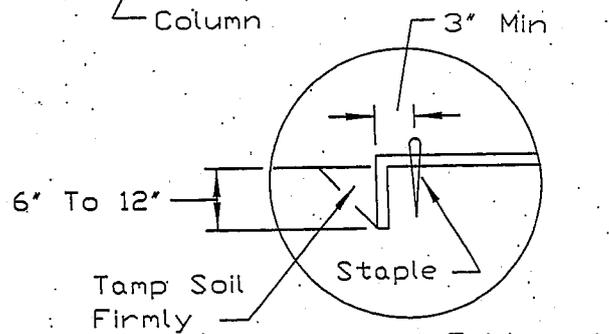
Telephone

City/State/ZIP

EROSION BLANKET PLAN

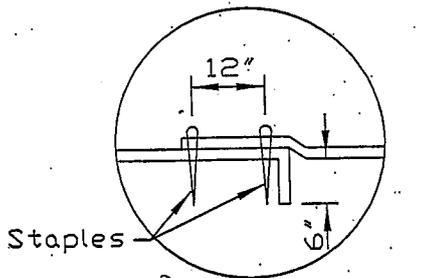


Terminal Fold
Jute Mesh Only

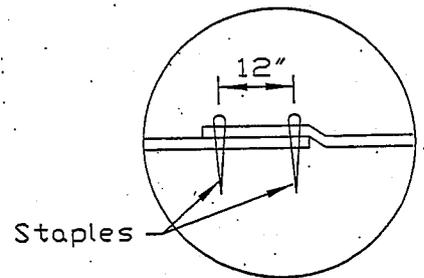


Terminal Fold
Excelsior Blanket
Erosion Control Paper

DETAIL 1



Junction Slot
Jute Mesh
Erosion Control Paper



Junction Slot
Excelsior Blanket

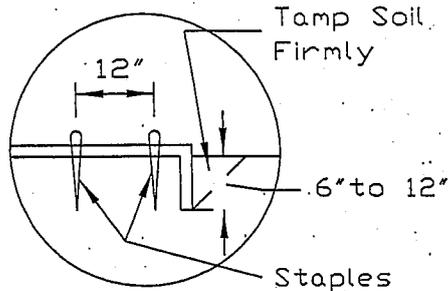
DETAIL 2

REFERENCE	Project	North Island Bridge
	Designed	_____ Date _____
	Checked	_____ Date _____
	Approved	_____ Date _____



STANDARD DWG. NO.
IL-530
SEET 1 OF 2
DATE 5-24-94

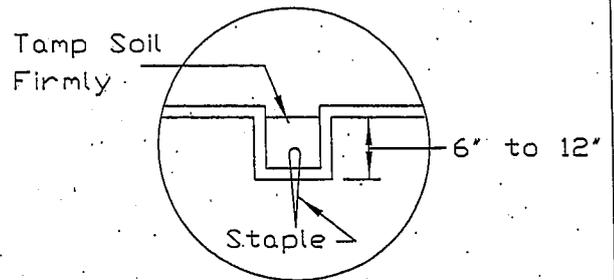
EROSION BLANKET PLAN



Anchor Slot

Jute Mesh
Excelsior Blanket
Erosion Control Paper

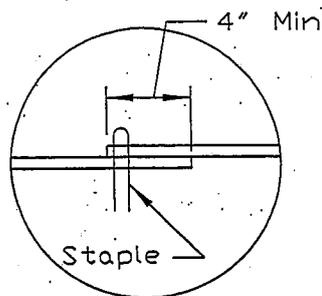
DETAIL 3



Check Slot

Erosion Control Paper

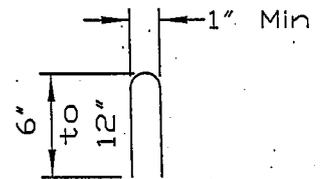
DETAIL 4



Lap Joint

Jute Mesh
Erosion Control Paper
Excelsior Blanket Shall
Be Butted Together.

DETAIL 5



STAPLE DETAIL

NOTES:

1. On erosion control paper, check slots, in ditch channel shall be spaced so that one occurs within each 50' on slopes of more than 4% and less than 6%. On slopes of 6% or more, they shall be spaced so that one occurs within each 25'.
2. Staples are to be placed alternately, in columns approximately 2' apart and in rows approximately 3' apart. Approximately 175 staples are required per 4'x 225' roll of material and 125 staples are required per 4'x 150' roll of material.
3. Erosion control material shall be placed loosely over ground surface. Do not stretch.
4. All terminal ends and transverse laps shall be stapled at approximately 12" intervals.

REFERENCE	Project <u>North Island Bridge</u>		
Designed	_____	Date	_____
Checked	_____	Date	_____
Approved	_____	Date	_____

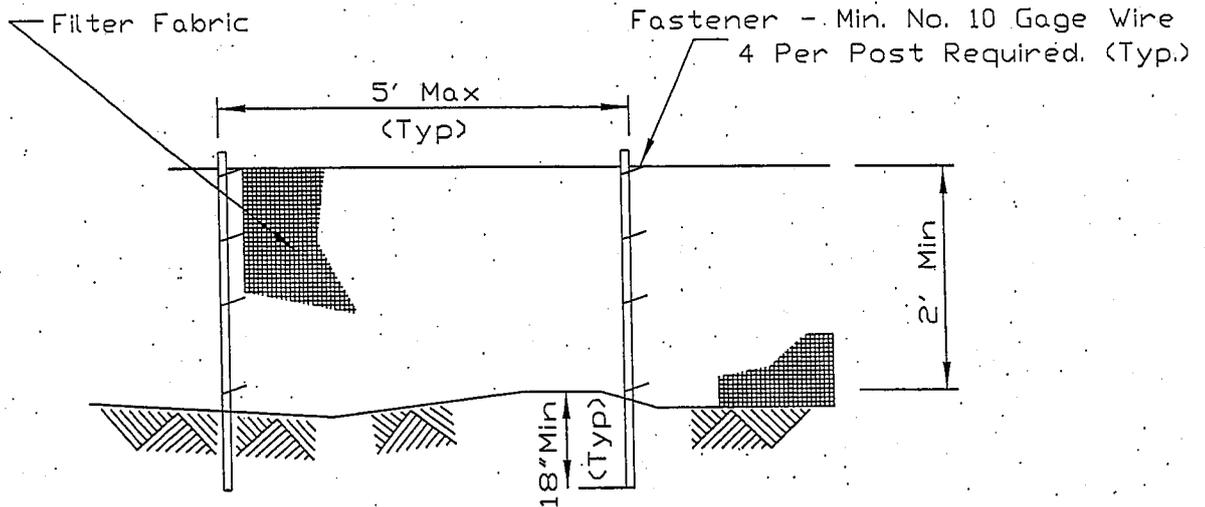


NRCS

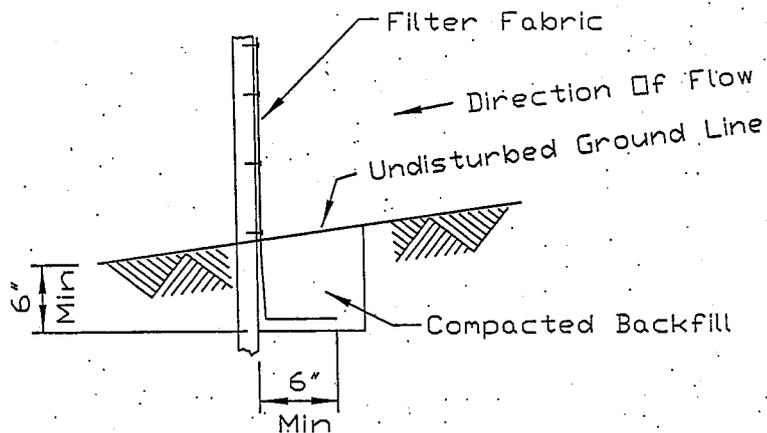
Natural Resources Conservation Service

STANDARD DWG. NO.
IL-530
SHEET 2 OF 2
DATE 3-1-95

SILT FENCE PLAN



ELEVATION



FABRIC ANCHOR DETAIL

NOTES:

1. Temporary sediment fence shall be installed prior to any grading work in the area to be protected. They shall be maintained throughout the construction period and removed in conjunction with the final grading and site stabilization.
2. Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of material specification 592 Geotextile Table 1 or 2, Class I with equivalent opening size of at least 30 for nonwoven and 50 for woven.
3. Fence posts shall be either standard steel post or wood post with a minimum cross-sectional area of 3.0 sq. in.

REFERENCE	Project	North Island Bridge
	Designed	_____ Date _____
	Checked	_____ Date _____
	Approved	_____ Date _____



NRCS

Natural Resources Conservation Service

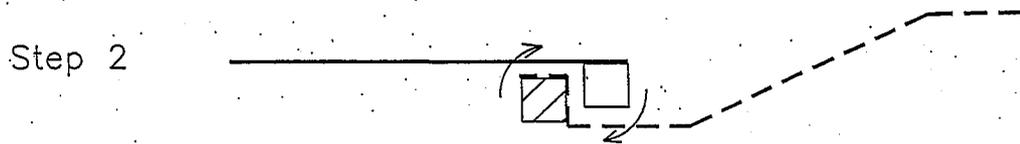
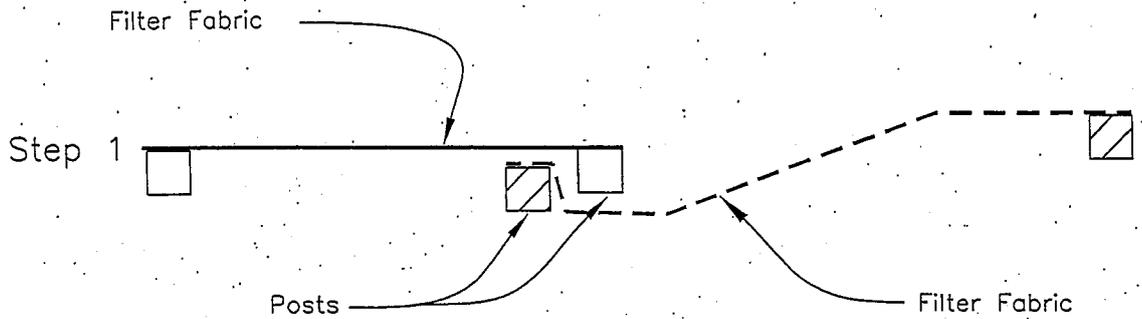
STANDARD DWG. NO.

IL-620

SHEET 1 OF 2

DATE 11-20-01

SILT FENCE



ATTACHING TWO SILT FENCES

NOTES:

1. Place the end post of the second fence inside the end post of the first fence.
2. Rotate both posts at least 180 degrees in a clockwise direction to create a tight seal with the fabric material.
3. Drive both posts a minimum of 18 inches into the ground and bury the flap.

REFERENCE

Project North Island Bridge

Designed _____ Date _____

Checked _____ Date _____

Approved _____ Date _____



NRCS

Natural Resources Conservation Service

STANDARD DWG. NO.

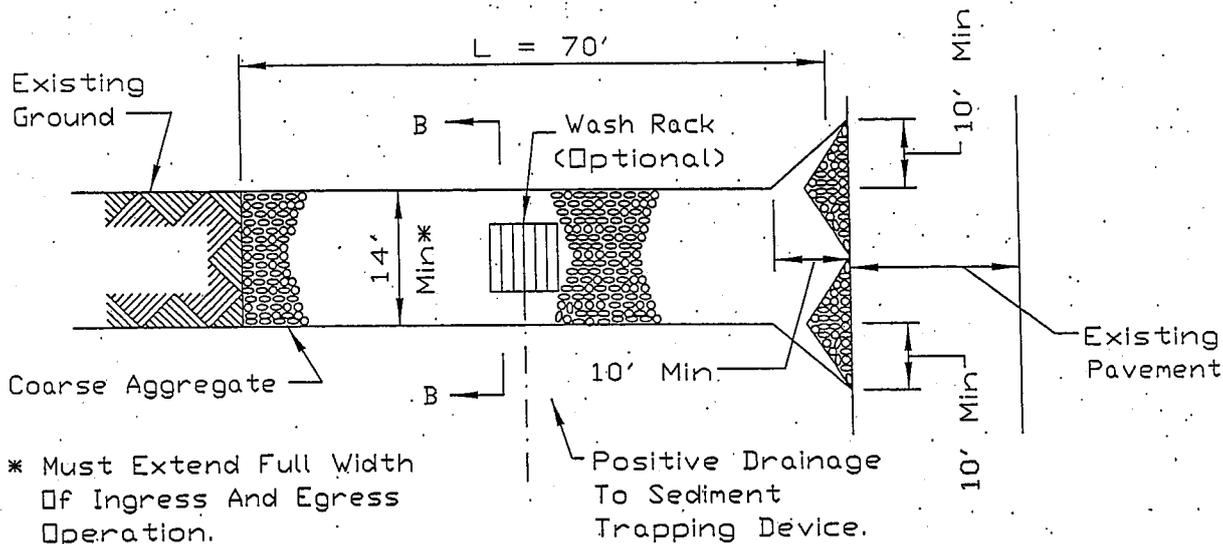
IL-620(W)

SHEET 2 OF 2

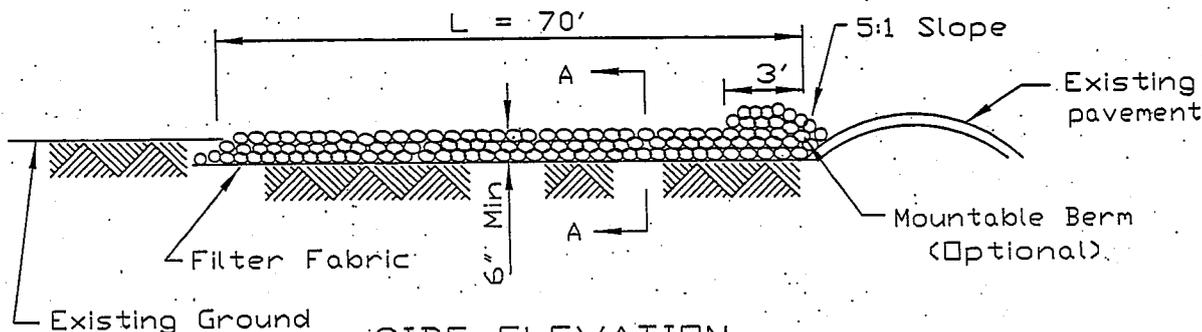
DATE 1-29-99

43

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PLAN



PLAN VIEW



SIDE ELEVATION

NOTES:

1. Filter fabric shall meet the requirements of material specification 592 GEOTEXTILE, Table I or 2, Class I, II or IV and shall be placed over the cleared area prior to the placing of rock.
2. Rock or reclaimed concrete shall meet one of the following IDOT coarse aggregate gradation, CA-1, CA-2, CA-3 or CA-4 and be placed according to construction specification 25 ROCKFILL using placement Method 1 and Class III compaction.
3. Any drainage facilities required because of washing shall be constructed according to manufacturers specifications.
4. If wash racks are used they shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications.

REFERENCE	Project	North Island Bridge
	Designed	_____ Date _____
	Checked	_____ Date _____
	Approved	_____ Date _____



NRCS

Natural Resources Conservation Service

STANDARD DWG. NO.

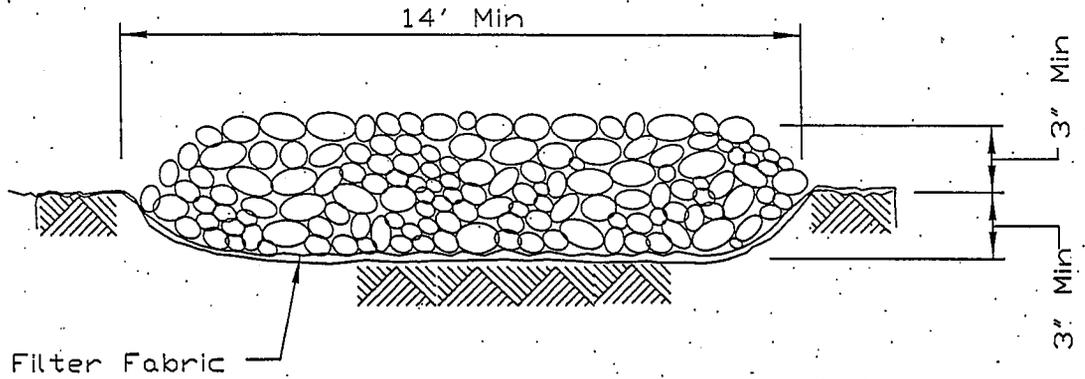
IL-630

SHEET 1 OF 2

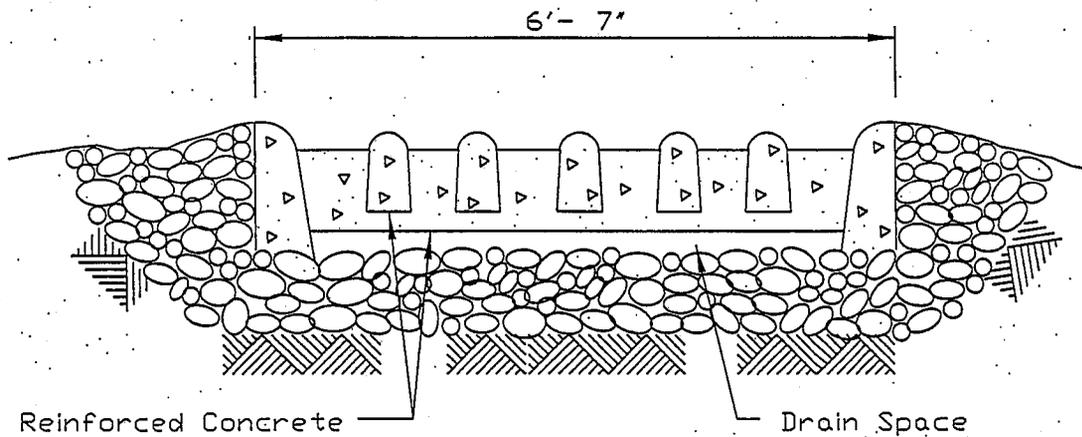
DATE 8-18-94

4/4

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PLAN



SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B

REFERENCE	
Project	North Island Bridge _____
Designed	_____ Date _____
Checked	_____ Date _____
Approved	_____ Date _____



NRCS

Natural Resources Conservation Service

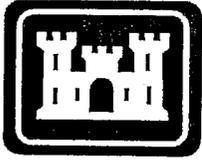
STANDARD DWG. NO.

IL-630

SHEET 2 OF 2

DATE 8-18-94

45



REGIONAL PERMIT PROGRAM

AUTHORIZATION

PERMITTEE: Geneva Park District (Sheavoun Lambillotte)
APPLICATION: LRC-2009-35
ISSUING OFFICE: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District
DATE: APR 19 2010

You are hereby authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below. This verification expires three (3) years from the date indicated above.

Note: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this authorization, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Rehabilitation of the Existing Five-Span Island Park North Bridge, to Temporarily Impact 0.24 acres and Permanently Impact less than 0.10 acres of the Fox River, as described in your notification and as shown on the plans titled, "North Island Bridge Fox River Trail, Geneva Park District - Geneva, Illinois, Section 06-P4005-00-BR, Kane County, Station 12+92.00, Structure No. 045-P003", dated January 20, 2009 (revised October 20, 2009), prepared by Farnsworth Group, Inc. No mitigation is required.

PROJECT LOCATION: Island Park North Bridge Located in the Fox River, South of Highway 38, Geneva, Kane County, Illinois (SE ¼ of Section 3, T39N R8E)

GENERAL CONDITIONS: The above described work is authorized under the terms, conditions and requirements of Regional Permit 3 (Transportation Projects) and 7 (Temporary Construction Activities) and shall follow the General Conditions outlined in the Regional Permit Program dated April 1, 2007.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS: To ensure that the activity has minimal individual and cumulative impacts, the following special conditions are required:

1. This authorization is based on the materials submitted as part of application number LRC-2009-35. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization may result in suspension and revocation of your authorization.

2. The time limit for completing the authorized work ends three years from date of issuance. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office at least two months before the above date is reached.
3. You shall undertake and complete the project as described in the plans titled, "North Island Bridge Fox River Trail, Geneva Park District - Geneva, Illinois, Section 06-P4005-00-BR, Kane County, Station 12+92.00, Structure No. 045-P003", dated January 20, 2009 (revised October 20, 2009), prepared by Farnsworth Group, Inc., including all relevant documentation to the project plans as proposed.
4. You shall comply with the water quality certification issued under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for the project.
5. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the Kane/DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District's (KDSWCD) written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site.
 - a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with the KDSWCD to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site.
 - b. You shall notify the KDSWCD of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
 - c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit construction plans and a detailed narrative to the KDSWCD that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method. Work in the waterway shall NOT commence until the KDSWCD notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.
6. This permit does not allow any work within the wetted portion of the channel to begin prior to June 15th in any given year, as to avoid disturbance to fish spawning.
7. You shall provide written notification to this office and to the KDSWCD at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of work indicating the start date and estimated end date of construction.
8. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors

are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.

9. You shall notify this office of any proposed modifications to the project, including revisions to any of the plans or documents cited in this authorization. You must receive approval from this office before work affected by the proposed modification is performed.
10. You shall ensure that any wetland areas created or preserved as mitigation for work authorized by this permit shall not be made subject to any future construction and/or fill activities, except for the purposes of enhancing or restoring the mitigation area associated with this permit. All plans are to be approved by this office prior to commencement of any work.
11. You shall notify this office prior to the transfer of this authorization and liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions. The transferee must sign the authorization in the space provided and forward a copy of the authorization to this office.
12. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require removal, relocation, or other alteration of the structure or work authorized herein, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable water, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

OTHER INFORMATION:

1. This office has authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of the Regional Permit Program (RPP).
2. Limits of RPP authorization:
 - a. This authorization does not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
 - b. This authorization does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
 - c. This authorization does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
 - d. This authorization does not permit interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.
3. Limits of Federal Liability. The Federal Government does not assume any liability for the

following:

- a. Damages to the authorized project or uses thereof as a result of other authorized activities or from natural causes.
- b. Damages to the authorized project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
- c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by this authorized activity.
- d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the authorized work.
- e. Damage claims associated with any future modifications, suspension, or revocation of this authorization.

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data. The determination by the issuing office that this activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP was made in the reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this authorization at any time the circumstances warrant. In addition, this office may reevaluate the determination that the project qualifies under a RPP. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization.
- b. The information provided by you in support of your application proves to have been false, incomplete or inaccurate (see 4 above).
- c. Significant new information surfaces which was not considered in reaching the original interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to suspend, modify or revoke your authorization.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization.

Sheavoun Lambillotte
PERMITTEE

Sheavoun Lambillotte
Geneva Park District

4/15/10
DATE

LRC-2009-35

Corps Authorization Number

This authorization becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

Vincent V. Quarles

For and on behalf of
Vincent V. Quarles
Colonel, U.S. Army
District Commander

4/19/10
DATE

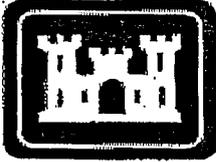
If the structures or work authorized by this authorization are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this authorization will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this authorization, and the liabilities associated with compliance to its terms and conditions, the transferee shall sign and date below.

TRANSFEREE

DATE

ADDRESS

TELEPHONE

**PERMIT COMPLIANCE****CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: LRC-2009-35
Permittee: Geneva Park District (Sheavoun Lambillotte)
Date of Issuance: **APR 19 2010**

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.¹

PERMITTEE

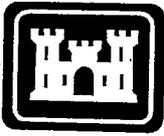
DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Chicago District, Regulatory Branch
111 North Canal Street, 6th Floor
Chicago, Illinois 60606-7206

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

¹ If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.



U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Chicago District

CHICAGO DISTRICT
REGIONAL PERMIT PROGRAM

Effective: April 1, 2007
Expiration: April 1, 2012
Authority: 33 U.S.C. 401 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. 1344

A. Introduction

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District hereby issues the Regional Permit Program (RPP) that includes a set of Regional Permits for activities with minimal individual and cumulative impacts on the aquatic environment in Cook, DuPage, Kane, Lake, McHenry and Will Counties, Illinois (see Regional Permits). Please note that projects in Will County that are located within the recharge zone for Lockport Prairie Nature Preserve, (an area that supports the Federally Endangered Hines Emerald Dragonfly), will not be reviewed under the RPP. Projects within the recharge zone will be reviewed under Individual Permit procedures only. Please visit our website for a copy of the following: location of the Lockport Prairie Recharge Zone; joint application form (NCR Form 426, Protecting Illinois Waters); draft deed restriction; Mitigation Requirements; sample tolling agreement and various other documents; and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ's) regarding the RPP. The FAQ contains a comprehensive listing of frequently asked questions and answers that specifically pertain to the RPP. For instructions on submitting a complete application please reference the RPP checklist on the District website at: <http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/co-r>.

The purpose of the RPP is to provide a simplified and expeditious means to review activities that meet the specified terms and conditions described herein. This program replaces portions of the Nationwide Permit Program and Regional Permits 3, 15, and 16 in the Chicago District.

Regional permits are a type of general permit, as defined in 33 CFR 322.2(f), 33 CFR 323.2(h) and 325.2(e) (2). A regional permit may be issued by a District Engineer for a category of activities that are substantially similar in nature and cause only minimal individual and cumulative environmental impacts.

B. Applicability

The RPP authorizes activities that involve structures or work in or affecting navigable waters of the United States (U.S.) under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and/or discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S. under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act

For waters that meet the definition of Section 10, please reference the District's website for a listing of navigable waterways. Section 404 waters are defined at and determined in accordance with 33 C.F.R. §§328-329 and 40 C.F.R. §230.3.

C. Definitions

Definitions found at 33 CFR Parts 320-323 and 325-329 and 40 CFR Part 230 are applicable to the RPP and are incorporated by reference herein.

Applicant is the individual, organization or company requesting authorization under the RPP. Applicant shall be owner of the property in question as required in the joint application form

Authorization is written verification by the District that an activity qualifies for, and may proceed under, the RPP provided the terms and conditions of the program are followed. Authorization under the RPP is valid for a period of three (3) years.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) are policies, practices, procedures or structures implemented to mitigate the direct and indirect degradation of surface water quality from an activity. BMPs include non-structural elements such as the preservation of existing natural areas and drainageways, and structural elements such as vegetated swales, filter strips and infiltration trenches which are designed to remove pollutants, reduce runoff rates and velocity and protect aquatic resources.

Buffer is a protective strip of land along the edge of waters of the U. S., including wetlands, that is usually maintained in native vegetation. Buffers protect shorelines and banks from erosion, provide wildlife habitat, filter pollutants from the water, and protect environmentally sensitive areas from potential effects of development.

Compensatory wetland mitigation is the creation, restoration, enhancement or, in exceptional circumstances, preservation of wetlands and/or other aquatic resources for the purpose of compensating for unavoidable impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Complete application is all required notification materials submitted by the applicant to the District. If all materials are not submitted, the application is considered incomplete and cannot be processed under the RPP.

Conservation area is any national park or forest, natural heritage landmark, State nature preserve or conservation area, Illinois Natural Area Inventory site (including proposed sites), county forest preserve, or land managed by a local government or organization for conservation purposes. Most, but not all conservation areas are depicted on the Northeastern Illinois Regional Greenways Plan (latest version), prepared by the Northeastern Illinois Planning Commission and OpenLands Project.

Currently serviceable means that a structure or fill is useable as is, or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to require reconstruction.

High-quality aquatic resources (HQARs) are aquatic areas considered to be regionally critical due to their uniqueness, scarcity, and/or value, and other wetlands considered to perform functions important to the public interest, as defined in 33 CFR Part 320.4(b)(2). These resources include Advanced Identification (ADID) sites, bogs, ephemeral pools, fens, forested wetlands, sedge meadows, wet meadows, seeps, streams rated Class A or B in the Illinois Biological Stream Characterization study, wet prairies, wetlands supporting Federal or Illinois endangered or threatened species, and wetlands with a floristic quality index of 20 or greater or mean C value of 3.5 or greater. These areas are generally considered unsuitable for dredge or fill activities. Descriptions of high-quality aquatic resources are provided in APPENDIX A.

Impact is the direct and indirect loss of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, which results from implementation of a proposed activity. This includes waters of the U.S. that are adversely affected by filling, flooding, dredging, excavation, or drainage as a result of the activity.

Notification is the submission of materials by the applicant to the District for a complete application.

Modification is the revision of terms or conditions on the authorization to ensure that an activity has minimal impacts on aquatic resources.

Permittee is the individual, organization or company authorized to complete an activity under the RPP.

Pre-construction notice (PCN) is the notice provided to Federal and State agencies which requests comments concerning a proposed "Category II" activity.

Preservation is the protection of ecologically important wetlands or other aquatic resources in perpetuity through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation may include protection of upland areas adjacent to wetlands to ensure protection and/or enhancement of the overall aquatic ecosystem.

Project area is the land, including waters of the U.S. and uplands, utilized for a single and complete project. The acreage is determined by the amount of land cleared, graded, and/or filled to construct the single and complete project, including any buildings, utilities, stormwater management facilities, roads, yards, and other attendant features. The project area also includes other land and attendant features that are used in conjunction with the single and complete project, such as open space, roads and utilities. Roads constructed by State or local governments for general public use are not included in the project area.

Revocation is the permanent cancellation of the authorization.

Single and complete project is the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner, developer or partnership, or agency within a project area.

Single-family residence is a parcel of land owned by an individual and used by that individual as his/her primary personal habitation.

Special conditions are conditions added by the District for projects on a case-by-case basis to ensure an activity has minimal impacts on aquatic resources and complies with the RPP.

Suspension is the temporary cancellation of the authorization while a decision is made to either modify, revoke or reinstate the authorization.

Terms and conditions. The terms and conditions are the parameters, including thresholds, limitations and requirements, for completing an activity under the RPP. These parameters are described in each Regional Permit and in Section I (General Conditions) of this document. Case-specific conditions (called "special conditions") may also be added by the District on individual authorizations to ensure that an activity has minimal individual and cumulative impacts.

Utility line is any pipeline used to transport a gaseous, liquid, liquefiable or slurry substance for any purpose, and any cable, line or wire used to transmit electrical energy, telephone, radio signals, television signals or data communication. This definition does not include pipes or ditches which serve to drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile; however, it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

D. Permit Expiration

The Regional Permit Program is valid for a period of five (5) years from the date of issuance (or reissuance). The District will issue a public notice (with an opportunity for comment) describing the reasons for reissuing the Regional Permits, reissuing the Regional Permits with modifications, or not reissuing the Regional Permits for another five (5) years, at least sixty (60) calendar days prior to the expiration date of the Regional Permits. If the District has not reissued the Regional Permits by the expiration date, the Regional Permits will no longer be valid.

A Regional Permit may also be modified, suspended or revoked by the District at any time deemed necessary. In such an instance, the District will issue a public notice (with an opportunity for comment) describing the proposed change at least sixty (60) calendar days prior to the date the change will go into effect.

E. Activity Categories

Activities to be covered under the RPP will fall under one of two categories:

Category I: Activities with minimal impacts requiring review by the District. Authorization may include special conditions to ensure compliance with the RPP. The District has the discretion to process a Category I activity under Category II where it has concerns for aquatic resources under the Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines or for any factor of the public interest.

Category II: Activities with minimal impacts requiring more rigorous review by the District and coordination with resource agencies. Authorization may include special conditions to ensure compliance with the RPP.

Activities that do not fall into one of the above categories by definition have more than minimal impacts and are therefore subject to the individual permit review process.

F. Discretionary Authority

The District has the discretion to suspend, modify, or revoke authorizations under this RPP. This discretionary authority may be used by the District to further condition or restrict the applicability of the Regional Permits for cases where it has concerns for aquatic resources under the Clean Water Act Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines or for any factor of the public interest. Because of the nature of most Category I activities, the District anticipates that it will not exert discretionary authority, except in extraordinary cases. For Category II activities, the District will thoroughly evaluate each proposed activity before issuing authorization. Should the District determine that a proposed activity might have more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse impacts to aquatic resources or otherwise be contrary to the public interest, the District will notify the applicant that the proposed activity is not authorized by the RPP and provide instructions on how to seek authorization under an individual permit. The District may restore authorization under the RPP at anytime it determines that the reason for asserting discretionary authority has been resolved or satisfied by a condition, project modification, or new information.

The District may also use its discretionary authority to modify, suspend, or revoke a Regional Permit for any specific geographic area, class of activities, or class of waters within the District's boundaries or individual authorizations where an activity is not in compliance with the RPP.

G. Authorization

Applicants seeking authorization under the RPP shall notify the District in accordance with the RPP General Condition number 21, prior to commencing a proposed activity. If the District determines that an activity does not comply with the RPP, it will notify the applicant in writing within forty-five (45) calendar days and provide instructions on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit. If the District does not provide a written response to the applicant within 45 calendar days following receipt of a complete application, the applicant may presume the proposed activity qualifies for the requested Regional Permit(s), provided the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP, as determined by the District. If the District determines that a proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP, it will notify the applicant within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete application. If the District determines that an unauthorized activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP, it will notify the applicant once it is satisfied that the violation has been resolved.

The District may add special conditions to an authorization to ensure the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP, and/or the adverse impacts on the aquatic environment or other aspects of the public interest are individually and cumulatively minimal.

Multiple Regional Permits may be combined to authorize a proposed single and complete project, except as indicated under specific Regional Permits. If multiple Regional Permits are used, the total impact may not exceed the maximum allowed by the Regional Permit with the greatest impact threshold. To use multiple Regional Permits, the applicant shall submit notification under General Condition 21 and indicate which Regional Permits are to be used for the project.

Any activity authorized by the District under the RPP shall be completed within three (3) years of the date it is authorized. The authorization date of a RP is the date the District confirms in writing that the activity meets the terms and conditions of the RPP, or 45 calendar days after the District receives a complete application and the District fails to contact the applicant in writing concerning whether the activity meets the terms and conditions of the RPP, provided the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP, as determined by the District. A Request for a time extensions will be considered on a case by case basis by the District.

H. Unauthorized Activities

The District evaluates unauthorized activities for enforcement action under 33 CFR Part 326. After considering whether a violation was knowing or intentional, and consideration of the need for a penalty, the District can suspend enforcement proceedings and allow submittal of an application for after-the-fact authorization under the RPP, if all terms and conditions of the RPP have been satisfied, either before or after the activity has been completed. If the project is subject to an enforcement action, the mitigation ratio will generally be higher than the minimum requirement of 1.5. No after-the-fact applications will be accepted unless and until the applicant has furnished a signed "statute of limitations tolling agreement" to the District. Use of an after-the-fact RPP authorization shall be consistent with the Army/EPA Memorandum of Agreement on Enforcement. A knowing, intentional or willful violation will generally be the subject of an enforcement action leading to a penalty and/or restoration of the affected areas rather than an after-the-fact authorization.

I. General Conditions

The permittee shall comply with the terms and conditions of the Regional Permits and the following general conditions for all activities authorized under the RPP:

1. State 401 Water Quality Certification - Water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act is required from the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The District may consider water quality, among other factors, in determining whether to exercise discretionary authority and require an individual permit. Please note that Section 401 Water Quality Certification is a requirement for projects issued under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Projects issued under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 do not require Section 401 Water Quality Certification (see APPENDIX B).

On January 31, 2007, the IEPA granted Section 401 certification, with conditions, for all Regional Permits, except for activities in certain waterways noted under RPs 4 and 8. The following conditions of the certification are hereby made conditions of the RPP:

1. The applicant shall not cause:
 - a) violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
 - b) water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act; or
 - c) interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.

2. The applicant shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all State statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent soil erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Stormwater Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of (1) one or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Stormwater Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois EPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the Illinois Urban Manual (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002 latest version).
6. The applicant is advised that the following permits(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.
7. Backfill used in the stream-crossing trench shall be predominantly sand or larger size material, with <20% passing a #230 U.S. sieve.
8. Any channel relocation shall be constructed under dry conditions and stabilized to prevent erosion prior to the diversion of flow. [Applicable only to projects which propose to relocate stream channels.]
9. The proposed work shall be constructed with adequate erosion control measures (i.e., silt fences, straw bales, etc.) to prevent transport of sediment and materials to the adjoining wetlands and/or streams.
10. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface waters of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
 - a) particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using #230 U.S. sieve; or
 - b) excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
11. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
12. Any applicant proposing activities in a mined area or previously mined area shall provide to the IEPA a written determination regarding the sediment and materials used which are considered "acid-producing material" as defined in 35 Il. Adm. Code, Subtitle D. If considered "acid-producing material," the applicant shall obtain a permit to construct pursuant to 35 Il. Adm. Code 404.101.

13. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.
14. Applicants that use site dewatering techniques in order to perform work in perennial streams for construction activity approved under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments), 2 (Recreation Projects), 3 (Transportation Projects), 7 (Temporary Construction Activities), Permit 9 (Maintenance) or 12 (Bridge Scour Protection) shall maintain flow in the stream during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
15. In addition to any action required of the Regional Permit 13 (Cleanup of Toxic and Hazardous Materials Projects) applicant with respect to the "Notification" General Condition 21, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL) for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction, or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remediation. This Regional Permit is not valid for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.
16. This Regional Permit is not valid for utility line projects under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments) and 2 (Recreation Projects) in the water bodies listed under Regional Permit 8 (Utility Line Projects).

2. **Threatened and Endangered Species** - If the District determines that the activity may affect Federally listed species or critical habitat, the District will initiate Section 7 consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in accordance with the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Applicants shall provide additional information that would enable the District to conclude that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect a federally listed species.

The application packet shall indicate whether resources (species and habitats) listed or designated under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act), may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. A Section 7 species list for the project area using the on-line application at the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered>. Click on the Section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Print all documentation pertaining to the species list and forward the information to this office for review.

If no species or habitats are listed, then a "no effect" determination can be made, and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or habitats appear on the list, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action is likely or not likely to adversely affect them. The Corps will request initiation of section 7 consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the Biological assessment or biological evaluation.

If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species are found to be greater than minimal, the District shall consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

3. **Historic Properties** - No activity is authorized under the RPP if the activity will affect properties listed, or properties eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, in accordance with the provisions of 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for compliance with the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act and other Federal historic preservation laws. Non-federal applicants should notify the District if the activity may affect historic properties which are listed, determined eligible for listing, or which the applicant has reason to believe may be eligible for listing, on the National Register of Historic Places in the project area. If the District determines that

the activity may potentially affect a historic property, or a property eligible for listing, the activity shall not be authorized under the RPP and an individual permit will be required. The District will take into account the effects on such properties in accordance with 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C. If all issues pertaining to historic properties have been resolved through the consultation process to the satisfaction of the District, Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA) and Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the District may, at its discretion, authorize the activity under the RPP instead of an individual permit. Applicants are encouraged to obtain information on historic properties from the IHPA and the National Register of Historic Places at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Illinois Historic Preservation Agency
1 Old State Capitol Plaza
Springfield, Illinois 62701-1507
(217) 782-4836

4. Soil Erosion and Sediment Control - Measures shall be taken to control soil erosion and sedimentation at the project site to ensure that sediment is not transported to waters of the U.S. during construction. Soil erosion and sediment control measures shall be implemented before initiating any clearing, grading, excavating or filling activities. All temporary and permanent soil erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained throughout the construction period and until the site is stabilized. All exposed soil and other fills, and any work below the ordinary high water mark shall be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date.

Applicants are required to prepare a soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan. The plan shall be designed in accordance with the Illinois Procedures and Standards for Urban Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control ("Green Book", latest version, except chapter 6). Practice standards and specifications for measures outlined in the soil erosion and sediment control plans will follow the latest edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual: A Technical Manual Designed for Urban Ecosystem Protection and Enhancement." Additional Soil Erosion and Sediment Control (SESC) measures not identified in the "Green Book" may also be utilized upon District approval.

At the District's discretion, an applicant may be required to submit the SESC plan to the local Soil and Water Conservation District (for activities in Cook, DuPage, Kane, McHenry and Will Counties), or the Stormwater Management Commission (for activities in Lake County) for review. When the District does require submission of an SESC plan, the following applies: An activity may not commence until the SESC plan for the project site has been reviewed; The SWCD/SMC will review the plan and provide a written evaluation of its adequacy; A SESC plan is considered acceptable when the SWCD/SMC has found it meets technical standards. Once this determination has been made, the authorized work may commence unless the SWCD/SMC has requested that they be notified prior to commencement of the approved plans. The SWCD/SMC may attend pre-construction meetings with the permittee and conduct inspections during construction to determine compliance with the plans. Applicants are encouraged to begin coordinating with the appropriate SWCD/SMC office at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Kane/DuPage SWCD
2315 Dean Street, Ste. 100
St. Charles, IL 60174
(630) 584-7961

Will/South Cook SWCD
1201 Gougar Road
New Lenox, IL 60451
(815) 462-3106

McHenry County SWCD
1648 South Eastwood Dr.
Woodstock, IL 60098
(815) 338-0099

North Cook SWCD
899 Jay Street
Streamwood, IL 60120
(847) 468-0071

Lake County SMC
333-B Peterson Road
Libertyville, IL 60048
(847) 918-5260

5. Floodplain - Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States within the 100-year floodplain (as defined by the Federal Emergency Management Agency) resulting in permanent above-grade fills shall be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable. When such an above-grade fill would occur, the applicant may need to obtain approval from the Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources, (IDNR-OWR) which regulates activities affecting the floodway and local government (e.g., Village or County) with

jurisdiction over activities in the floodplain. Compensatory storage may be required for fill within the floodplain. Applicants are encouraged to obtain information from the IDNR-OWR and local government with jurisdiction at the earliest stages of project planning. For information on floodway construction, contact:

IDNR/OWR
36 S. Wabash, Suite 1415
Chicago, Illinois 60603
(312) 793-3123

For information on floodplain construction, please contact the local government and/or the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Pursuant to 33 CFR 320.4 (j), the District will consider the likelihood of the applicant obtaining approval for above-ground permanent fills in floodplains in determining whether to issue authorization under the RPP.

6. Navigation - No activity may cause more than minimal adverse effects on navigation.
7. Proper Maintenance - Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including that necessary to ensure public safety.
8. Aquatic Life Movements - No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water.
9. Equipment - Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or, other measures such as low-ground pressure equipment shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance.
10. Wild and Scenic Rivers - No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, while the river is in an official study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate land management agency in the area, such as the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service.
11. Tribal Rights - No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, such as reserved water rights, treaty fishing and hunting rights.
12. Water supply intakes - No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake except where the discharge is for repair of the public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.
13. Shellfish production - No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish production.
14. Suitable material - No discharge of dredged or fill material may consist of unsuitable material and material discharged shall be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act). Unsuitable material includes trash, debris, car bodies, and asphalt.
15. Spawning areas - Discharges in spawning areas during spawning seasons shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
16. Obstruction of high flows - Discharges shall not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows. All crossings shall be culverted, bridged or otherwise designed to prevent the restriction of expected high water flows, and shall be designed so as not to impede low water flows or the movement of aquatic organisms.
17. Impacts from impoundments - If the discharge creates an impoundment of water adverse impacts on aquatic resources caused by the accelerated passage of water and/or the restriction of its flow shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
18. Waterfowl breeding areas - Discharges into breeding areas for migratory

waterfowl shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

19. Removal of temporary fills - Any temporary fill material shall be removed in its entirety and the affected area returned to its pre-existing condition.

20. Mitigation - Impacts to waters of the U.S. shall be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable at the project site. Avoidance and minimization shall be attempted before compensatory wetland mitigation is considered. Compensatory mitigation will be accomplished by establishing a minimum ratio of 1.5 acres of mitigation for every 1.0 acre of waters of the U.S. impacted by the project. Furthermore, the District has the discretion to require additional mitigation to ensure that the impacts are no more than minimal. Mitigation shall be consistent with the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between the Department of the Army and the Environmental Protection Agency Concerning the Determination of Mitigation under the Clean Water Act Section 404(b) (1) Guidelines. Mitigation may consist of the following, listed in order of preference: restoration of historic wetlands that are currently non-wetlands because of drainage or other alterations; enhancement of existing aquatic resources through various actions such as modification of hydrology, introduction of appropriate native species, invasive species removal, and other management measures; creation of aquatic resources in historically upland areas; and, preservation of existing aquatic resources through real estate acquisition strategies. Careful consideration shall be given to the likelihood of sustainability, practicability, availability, and reliability of compensatory mitigation. Off-site wetland mitigation may be considered where the long-term success of on-site mitigation is uncertain.

21. Notification - The applicant shall provide written notification (i.e., a complete application) for a proposed activity to be authorized under the RPP prior to commencing a proposed activity. The District's receipt of the complete application is the date when the District receives all required notification information from the applicant (see below). If the District does not provide a written response to the applicant within 45 calendar days following receipt of a complete application, the applicant may presume the proposed activity qualifies for the requested Regional Permit(s), provided the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP. If the District informs the applicant within 45 calendar days that the notification is incomplete (i.e., not a complete application), the applicant shall submit to the District in writing, the requested information to be considered for review under the Regional Permit Program. A new 45-day review period will commence when the District receives the requested information. Applications that involve unauthorized activities that are completed or partially completed by the applicant are not subject to the 45-day review period.

For all activities, notification will include:

- a. A cover letter providing a detailed description of the proposed activity, a clear project purpose and need statement, the Regional Permit(s) to be used for the activity, the area (in acres) of waters of the U.S. to be impacted, and a statement that the terms and conditions of the RPP will be followed;
- b. A completed joint application form (NCR Form 426, Protecting Illinois Waters) signed by the applicant or agent. If the agent signs, notification shall include a signed, written statement from the applicant designating the agent as their representative;
- c. A delineation of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, for the project area, and for areas adjacent to the project site (off-site wetlands shall be identified through the use of reference materials including review of local wetland inventories, soil surveys and the most recent available photography), shall be prepared in accordance with the current Corps of Engineers methodology and generally conducted during the growing season.* For sites supporting

* If a wetland delineation is conducted outside the growing season, the District will determine on a case-by-case basis whether sufficient evidence is available to make an accurate determination. If the District finds that delineation lacks sufficient evidence, the application will not be considered complete until such time the information is provided. This may involve re-delineating the project site during the growing season.

wetlands, the delineation shall include a Floristic Quality Assessment (Swink and Wilhelm. 1994, latest edition, Plants of the Chicago Region). The delineation shall also include information on the occurrence of any high-quality aquatic resources, and a listing of waterfowl and amphibian species observed while at the project area. The District will exercise their judgment when it comes to the submittal of wetland delineation. Flexibility of the requirements may be determined by the District on a case-by-case basis only.

- d. A map showing the location of the project area;
- e. Full-size preliminary engineering drawings (8 1/2" x 11" reduced-sized for Category II projects only) showing all aspects of the proposed activity and the location of waters of the U.S. to be impacted and not impacted. The plans shall include grading contours and proposed and existing structures such as buildings footprints, roadways, road crossings, stormwater management facilities, utilities, construction access areas and details of water conveyance structures. The drawings shall also depict buffer areas, outlots or open space designations, best management practices, deed restricted areas, and restoration areas, if required under the specific RP;
- f. Submittal of soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans that identify all SESC measures to be instituted during construction of the project;
- g. The application packet shall indicate whether resources (species and habitats) listed or designated under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act), may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. You shall provide a Section 7 species list for the project area using the on-line process at the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered>. Click on the Section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Print all documentation pertaining to the species list and forward the information to this office for review.

If no species or habitats are listed, then a "no effect" determination can be made, and Section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or habitats appear on the list, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action is likely or not likely to adversely affect them. The Corps will request initiation of Section 7 consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the Biological assessment or biological evaluation. If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species are found to be greater than minimal, the District shall consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.
- h. A signed statute of limitations tolling agreement (if application is after-the-fact);
- i. A discussion of measures taken to avoid and/or minimize impacts to aquatic resources on the project site;
- j. A compensatory mitigation plan for all impacts to waters of the U.S., (if compensatory mitigation is required under the specific RP); and
- k. Other items listed under the specific RP.

For Category II activities, the District will, upon receipt of a complete application, provide by facsimile transmission, email or other expeditious means), a pre-construction notice (PCN) which describes the proposed activity to the United States Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS), United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR), Illinois Department of Natural Resources/Office of Water Resources (IDNR/OWR) Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA), Illinois Nature Preserves Commission (INPC) and U.S. Coast Guard (Section 10 activities only). These agencies will then have ten (10) calendar days from the date the PCN

REGIONAL PERMITS

1. RESIDENTIAL, COMMERCIAL AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENTS

RP1 authorizes the construction of residential, commercial and institutional developments and associated infrastructure, such as roads, utilities, detention areas, and recreation areas, subject to the following requirements that shall be addressed in writing, and submitted with the notification:

- a. The impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 1.0 acres. For projects that impact over 0.10 acres of waters of the U.S., the permittee is required to provide compensatory mitigation.
- b. Projects that impact no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S., and do not impact any high-quality aquatic resources, shall be processed under Category I.
- c. Projects that impact over 0.5 acres up to 1.0 acres of waters of the U.S., or impacts high-quality aquatic resources shall be processed under Category II.
- d. The permittee shall establish and/or enhance an upland buffer of native plants (or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District) adjacent to all created, restored, enhanced or preserved waters of the U.S., including wetlands. Created buffers should be established on 6:1 or gentler slopes. The following buffer widths are required:
 - 1) For any waters of the U.S. determined to be a high-quality aquatic resource, the buffer shall be a minimum of 100 feet;
 - 2) For any waters of the U.S. that do not qualify as wetland (e.g. lakes, rivers, ponds, etc.), the buffer shall be a minimum of 50 feet from the Ordinary High Water Mark (OHWM);
 - 3) For any jurisdictional wetland from 0.25 acres up to 0.50 acres, the buffer shall be a minimum of 30 feet; and
 - 4) For any jurisdictional wetland over 0.50 acres, the buffer shall be a minimum of 50 feet.

The District may allow buffer widths below the above-required minimums. It shall be incumbent on the applicant to demonstrate that no practicable alternatives are available that would not impact the required buffer widths.

Stormwater retention/detention facilities and pervious nature trails may be located in the buffer. However, the facility shall be setback to a minimum distance of 50% of the required buffer and the trail shall be setback to a minimum distance of 10% of the required buffer, leaving the remaining buffer footage (adjacent to the regulated area) to consist of native vegetation only or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District. The District may allow Best Management Practices, small boat launches and boat houses, and piers/docks to be located in buffers.

- e. All remaining, created, restored or enhanced waters of the U.S. and adjacent buffers on the project site shall be permanently preserved and protected through deed restriction (or conservation easement). A draft deed restriction (or conservation easement) shall be provided with notification.
- f. No lot lines shall occur in created, restored, enhanced or preserved waters of the U.S. and adjacent buffer areas on the project site. In instances where there is a demonstrated conflict between this lot line restriction and a local ordinance or state law, the District may accept physical measures such as the installation of split-rail fencing or other means of separating the protected

area, posting of signs marking the limits of the protected areas, and establishing a party responsible for the long-term management of the protected areas in lieu of recording such areas as separate outlot property deeds.

- g. The project shall employ Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect water quality, preserve natural hydrology and minimize the overall impacts of development on aquatic resources. BMPs shall be considered at the earliest planning stages of the project.

The applicant shall design the project to include the preservation of natural resource features such as floodplains, streams, lakes, steep slopes, significant wildlife areas, wetlands, natural depressions and drainageways, prairies, woodlands, sensitive aquifers and their recharge areas and native soils. In addition, the design elements utilized by the applicant shall include an appropriate combination of those provided on the list below:

- 1) Minimize mass grading and disturbance of soils;
- 2) Lay out streets and lots to conform to the natural topography of the site;
- 3) Minimize new impervious surfaces by clustering of neighborhoods and homes, minimizing street widths and parking lots, and reducing lot sizes and building setbacks;
- 4) Preserve and create natural landscaping, buffers and filter strips
- 5) Utilize permeable areas to maximize infiltration of runoff into the ground through the use of biofilters, filter strips, swales, infiltration trenches, permeable pavement and native vegetated open spaces;
- 6) Direct runoff to permeable areas and/or utilize stormwater for reuse by:
 - a. Directing roof runoff towards permeable surfaces, drywells, French drains, vegetated swales, or other BMPs instead of driveways or other non-permeable surfaces;
 - b. Grading impervious surfaces to direct runoff to permeable areas, utilizing level spreaders or other methods to distribute the impervious runoff onto pervious surfaces;
 - c. Using cisterns, retention structures or rooftops to store precipitation or runoff for reuse; and
 - d. Removing berms and designing pavement edges (e.g., curb cuts) in order to direct water to permeable landscaped areas.
- 7) Improve water quality of stormwater leaving the site through the use of a naturalized detention basin designed to maximize the removal and transformation of runoff pollutants. Design should include:
 - a. Emergent vegetation in the bottoms of the wetland basins and along the periphery of wet bottom basins, and side slopes vegetated in native prairie (traditional dry bottom basins are not approved BMPs);
 - b. Stilling basins at major detention basin inlets and maximizing the distance between major inlets and the basin outlet;
 - c. Installation of pre-settlement or mechanical stormwater treatment units prior to discharge of stormwater into primary detention basins; and
 - d. In locations where detention basin discharge to adjacent/downstream wetlands, designing detention basin outlet structures to spread and infiltrate runoff through the use of level spreader devices.

A written narrative shall be included with notification, which describes how the BMP hierarchy above was used in determining the water quality protection practices selected for the project site. BMP(s) may be located in upland

buffers adjacent to wetlands and other waters of the U.S. The narrative shall describe in detail the BMPs that will be utilized and permanently maintained, and the entity responsible for maintenance of the BMPs. A management and monitoring plan will be required for all approved BMPs. The plan shall be designed on a case-by-case basis and shall include performance standards such as the BMPs ability to function as designed, percent coverage of vegetation, stabilized soils, and corrective measures to bring areas into compliance, etc.

Applicants who protect water quality and minimize run-off by designing and implementing a comprehensive and coordinated use of BMPs throughout the project site may receive partial compensatory wetland mitigation credit. The District may, at its discretion and on a case-by-case basis, reduce the required mitigation ratio as low as 1:1, following a request from the applicant for such a credit. In order to qualify for the credit, the applicant shall prepare a water quality management plan for the entire project site that identifies priority watershed resources to be protected, water quality goals, the natural and proposed drainage system and details of the projected runoff quality and quantity. Each BMP selected shall be part of a coordinated system ("treatment train"), which provides multiple layers of treatment.

- h. Stormwater management facilities shall generally not be constructed in a linear body of water such as a river, or perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream or creek, unless there is substantial evidence that the project will provide a benefit to the aquatic system.
- i. The project shall be designed such that stormwater does not directly discharge into waters of the U.S. All water shall be infiltrated or detained and treated prior to discharging into waters of the U.S. In addition, stormwater shall be discharged using methods that promote infiltration and water quality treatment, such as level spreaders, infiltration trenches and vegetated swales.
- j. This permit does not authorize the underground piping of a linear waterbody.
- k. For a project site adjacent to a conservation area, the permittee shall request a letter from the organization responsible for management of the conservation area, which recommends measures to protect the area from potential impacts that may result from the development. A copy of the request and any response received from the organization shall be submitted to the District with the notification.
- l. The project shall be a single and complete project. For example, if construction of a residential development involves phases, the sum of all impacted areas would be the basis for deciding whether or not the project will be covered under this Regional Permit.
- m. All roads shall adhere to items e through o, as listed in under Regional Permit 3, "Transportation Projects", which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification.
- n. All utility lines shall adhere to items d through q, as listed in under Regional Permit 8, "Utility Line Projects", and shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification. Utility Line Projects are subject to individual water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act for certain water bodies as listed under RP 8 condition d.
- o. All temporary construction activities which adhere to items c through i, as listed in under Regional Permit 7, "Temporary Construction Activities" which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification.
- p. This permit shall not be used in conjunction with any other regional permit except RP10.

2. RECREATION PROJECTS

RP2 authorizes the construction of recreation projects, including golf courses, sports fields, playgrounds, parks and multi-use trails, and associated infrastructure, such as roads, utilities, and detention areas, subject to the following requirements, that shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. The impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 1.0 acres. For projects that impact over 0.10 acres of waters of the U.S., the permittee is required to provide compensatory mitigation.
- b. Projects that impact no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S., and do not impact any high-quality aquatic resources, shall be processed under Category I.
- c. Projects that impact over 0.5 acres up to 1.0 acres of waters of the U.S., or impacts high-quality aquatic resources shall be processed under Category II.
- d. The permittee shall establish and/or enhance an upland buffer of native plants (or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District) adjacent to all created, restored, enhanced or preserved waters of the U.S., including wetlands. Created buffers should be established on 6:1 or gentler slopes. The following buffer widths are required:
 - 1) For any waters of the U.S. determined to be a high-quality aquatic resource, the buffer shall be a minimum of 100 feet;
 - 2) For any waters of the U.S. that do not qualify as wetland (e.g. lakes, rivers, ponds, etc.), the buffer shall be a minimum of 50 feet from the Ordinary High Water Mark (OHWM);
 - 3) For any jurisdictional wetland from 0.25 acres up to 0.50 acres, the buffer shall be a minimum of 30 feet; and
 - 4) For any jurisdictional wetland over 0.50 acres, the buffer shall be a minimum of 50 feet.

The District may allow buffer widths below the above-required minimums. It shall be incumbent on the applicant to demonstrate that no practicable alternatives are available that would not impact the required buffer widths

Stormwater retention/detention facilities and pervious nature trails may be located in the buffer. However, the facility shall be setback to a minimum distance of 50% of the required buffer and the trail shall be setback to a minimum distance of 10% of the required buffer, leaving the remaining buffer footage (adjacent to the regulated area) to consist of native vegetation only or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District. The District may allow Best Management Practices, small boat launches and boat houses, and piers/docks to be located in buffers.

- e. All remaining, created, restored or enhanced waters of the U.S. and adjacent buffers on the project site shall be permanently preserved and protected through deed restriction (or conservation easement). A draft deed restriction (or conservation easement) shall be provided with notification.
- f. No lot lines shall occur in created, restored, enhanced or preserved waters of the U.S. and adjacent buffer areas on the project site. In instances where there is a demonstrated conflict between this lot line restriction and a local ordinance or state law, the District may accept physical measures such as the installation of split-rail fencing or other means of separating the protected

area, posting of signs marking the limits of the protected areas, and establishing a party responsible for the long-term management of the protected areas in lieu of recording such areas as separate outlot property deeds.

- g. The project shall employ Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect water quality, preserve natural hydrology and minimize the overall impacts of development on aquatic resources. BMPs shall be considered at the earliest planning stages of the project.

The applicant shall design the project to include the preservation of natural resource features such as floodplains, streams, lakes, steep slopes, significant wildlife areas, wetlands, natural depressions and drainageways, prairies, woodlands, sensitive aquifers and their recharge areas and native soils. In addition, the design elements utilized by the applicant shall include an appropriate combination of those provided on the list below:

- 1) Minimize mass grading and disturbance of soils;
- 2) Lay out streets and lots to conform to the natural topography of the site;
- 3) Minimize new impervious surfaces by clustering of neighborhoods and homes, minimizing street widths and parking lots, and reducing lot sizes and building setbacks;
- 4) Preserve and create natural landscaping, buffers and filter strips;
- 5) Utilize permeable areas to maximize infiltration of runoff into the ground through the use of biofilters, filter strips, swales, infiltration trenches, permeable pavement and native vegetated open spaces;
- 6) Direct runoff to permeable areas and/or utilize stormwater for reuse by:
 - a. Directing roof runoff towards permeable surfaces, drywells, French drains, vegetated swales, or other BMPs instead of driveways or other non-permeable surfaces;
 - b. Grading impervious surfaces to direct runoff to permeable areas, utilizing level spreaders or other methods to distribute the impervious runoff onto pervious surfaces;
 - c. Using cisterns, retention structures or rooftops to store precipitation or runoff for reuse; and
 - d. Removing berms and designing pavement edges (e.g., curb cuts) in order to direct water to permeable landscaped areas.
- 7) Improve water quality of stormwater leaving the site through the use of a naturalized detention basin designed to maximize the removal and transformation of runoff pollutants. Design should include:
 - a. Emergent vegetation in the bottoms of the wetland basins and along the periphery of wet bottom basins, and side slopes vegetated in native prairie (traditional dry bottom basins are not approved BMPs);
 - b. Stilling basins at major detention basin inlets and maximizing the distance between major inlets and the basin outlet;
 - c. Installation of pre-settlement or mechanical stormwater treatment units prior to discharge of stormwater into primary detention basins; and
 - d. In locations where detention basin discharge to adjacent/downstream wetlands, designing detention basin outlet structures to spread and infiltrate runoff through the use of level spreader devices.

A written narrative shall be included with notification, which describes how the BMP hierarchy above was used in determining the water quality protection practices selected for the project site. BMP(s) may be located in upland buffers adjacent to wetlands and other waters of the U.S. The narrative shall describe in detail the BMPs that will be utilized and permanently maintained, and the entity responsible for maintenance of the BMPs. A management and monitoring plan will be required for all approved BMPs. The plan shall be designed on a case-by-case basis and shall include performance standards such as the BMPs ability to function as designed, percent coverage of vegetation, stabilized soils, and corrective measures to bring areas into compliance, etc.

Applicants who protect water quality and minimize run-off by designing and implementing a comprehensive and coordinated use of BMPs throughout the project site may receive partial compensatory wetland mitigation credit. The District may, at its discretion and on a case-by-case basis, reduce the required mitigation ratio as low as 1:1, following a request from the applicant for such a credit. In order to qualify for the credit, the applicant shall prepare a water quality management plan for the entire project site that identifies priority watershed resources to be protected, water quality goals, the natural and proposed drainage system and details of the projected runoff quality and quantity. Each BMP selected shall be part of a coordinated system ("treatment train"), which provides multiple layers of treatment.

- h. Stormwater management facilities shall generally not be constructed in a linear body of water such as a river, or perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream or creek, unless there is substantial evidence that the project will provide a benefit to the aquatic system.
- i. The project shall be designed such that stormwater does not directly discharge into waters of the U.S. All water shall be infiltrated or detained and treated prior to discharging into waters of the U.S. In addition, stormwater shall be discharged using methods that promote infiltration and water quality treatment, such as level spreaders, infiltration trenches and vegetated swales.
- j. This permit does not authorize the underground piping of a linear waterbody.
- k. For a project site adjacent to a conservation area, the permittee shall request a letter from the organization responsible for management of the conservation area, which recommends measures to protect the area from potential impacts that may result from the development. A copy of the request and any response received from the organization shall be submitted to the District with the notification.
- l. The project shall be a single and complete project. For example, if construction of a golf course involves phases, the sum of all impacted areas would be the basis for deciding whether or not the project will be covered under this Regional Permit.
- m. All roads shall adhere to items e through o, as listed in under Regional Permit 3, "Transportation Projects", which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification.
- n. All utility lines shall adhere to items d through q, as listed in under Regional Permit 8, "Utility Line Projects", and shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification. Utility Line Projects are subject to individual water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act for certain water bodies as listed under RP 8 condition d.
- o. All temporary construction activities which adhere to items c through i, as listed in under Regional Permit 7, "Temporary Construction Activities" which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification.
- p. This permit shall not be used in conjunction with any other regional permit except RP10.

3. TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS

RP3 authorizes the construction or replacement of public transportation projects, including roads, bridges, runways and taxiways, and railroads. Subject to the following requirements, that shall be addressed in writing, and submitted with the notification:

- a. The impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 0.25 acres for any single crossing. For projects that involve multiple crossings of waters of the U.S., the cumulative impact cannot exceed 1.0 acres. For purposes of this RP only, a single crossing is defined as an act or instance of crossing over, or an activity that facilitates transportation from one side to the other.
- b. For projects that cause the loss of greater than 0.10 acre of waters of the U.S., the permittee is required to provide compensatory mitigation.
- c. Projects that impact no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S. and do not impact any high-quality aquatic resources will be processed under Category I.
- d. Projects that impact over 0.5 acres up to 1.0 acres of waters of the U.S. and/or impacts a high-quality aquatic resources shall be processed under Category II.
- e. The discharge shall be limited to the minimum width necessary to complete the authorized work.
- f. Crossings of waterways and/or wetlands shall be culverted, bridged or otherwise designed to prevent the restriction of expected high water flows, and shall be designed so as not to impede low water flows or the movement of aquatic organisms. For example, the bottom of the opening for box culverts shall be installed 6 to 12 inches below streambed elevation to maintain a more natural type streambed. The addition of rock or other suitable material may be required in the culvert to prevent erosion of the existing streambed. Additional guidance for the planning and installation of stream crossings can be found at <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Fisheries/StreamCrossings/index.htm>
- g. The permittee shall clearly label the construction drawings to include existing and proposed grading contours, all structures associated with the installation of the crossing such as wing walls, and/or rock and concrete protection measures, and existing and proposed utilities lines and associated structures. A detailed narrative shall accompany the construction plans and describe all work to be performed as indicated on the plans.
- h. All in-stream work, such as the removal of accumulated sediments, and demolition work, such as the removal of existing structures, shall be clearly labeled on the construction drawings and included in project narrative.
- i. Crossings over waterways and/or wetlands shall adhere to the requirements of RP7 c through i, "Temporary Construction Activities". All items of RP7 shall be addressed in writing and submitted with notification.
- j. This permit shall not be used to authorize structural bank stabilization methods such as retaining walls, gabion baskets, etc., other than those structures necessary to assure the integrity of the stream and stream bank immediately adjacent to the crossing only.
- k. The permittee shall establish and maintain an upland buffer of native plants (or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District) within the right-of-way adjacent to all wetlands.
- l. To the greatest extent possible, the activity should be designed such that surface water does not directly discharge into waters of the U.S. All water should be infiltrated or detained and treated prior to discharging into waters of the U.S.

- m. If dewatering of the site is required in order to perform work in waterways, the site shall be dewatered for work in the dry and dewatering will be temporary only. No in-stream work shall be authorized unless soil erosion and sediment control measures are acceptable by the District.
- n. This permit specifically excludes discharges into jurisdictional areas used to construct associated building pads or equipment storage areas.
- o. For a project site adjacent to a conservation area, the permittee shall request a letter from the organization responsible for management of the conservation area that recommends measures to protect the area from potential impacts that may result from development. A copy of the request and any response received from the organization shall be submitted to the District with the notification.
- p. This permit cannot be used to authorize the installation of road crossings associated with residential, commercial or institutional developments.

4. Minor Discharges and Dredging

RP4 authorizations may consist of the following types of activities:

1. The discharge of up to 25 cubic yards of dredged or fill material, including the discharge of materials such as concrete, sand, rock or stone into tightly sealed cells, where such cells will be used as a structural member for a pile-supported structure (such as a bridge, walkway or mooring cell), and the dredging of up to 25 cubic yards of material. The activity, including discharges and/or dredging, shall not exceed 25 cubic yards or impact more than 0.25 acres of waters of the U.S. and shall not impact high-quality aquatic resources:

2. Single Family Residence: The discharge of dredged or fill material for construction or expansion of elements of a single-family residence (including house, garage and driveway) provided the activity is a single and complete project, this RP is used only once per residence, and sufficient vegetated buffers are maintained adjacent to all open water, streams and wetlands. An individual may use this RP only for a single-family home to be used as a personal residence. The term "individual" refers to natural person and/or married couple and does not include a corporation, partnership or similar entity. Projects that impact no more than 0.25 acres of waters of the U.S. and do not impact any high-quality aquatic resources will be processed under Category I. Projects that impact no more than 0.25 acres of waters of the U.S. and impacts high-quality aquatic resources, shall be processed under Category II and compensatory mitigation will be required. There is no volumetric limitation for activities processed under this item:

Authorization under RP4 is subject to the following, which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. This RP does not authorize stream diversions or construction of new channels connected to navigable waters.
- b. This RP does not authorize pile-supported structures used for houses, decks, buildings, parking lots or equipment
- c. Septic fields may not be constructed in waters of the United States.
- d. This RP does not authorize residential, commercial and institutional developments.
- e. This permit does not authorize temporary construction activities.
- f. This RP shall not be used for the placement of fill in boat slips.

g. Individual water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act is required in the following waters:

- 1) Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
- 2) Calumet-Sag Channel
- 3) Little Calumet River
- 4) Grand Calumet River
- 5) Calumet River
- 6) Chicago River (main stem)
- 7) South Branch of the Chicago River (including South Fork)
- 8) North Branch of the Chicago River (including East and West Forks and Skokie Lagoons)
- 9) Lake Calumet
- 10) Des Plaines River
- 11) Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
- 12) Lake Michigan
- 13) Pettibone Creek
- 14) All Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities (as specified in the IEPA's List of Public and Food Processing Water Supplies Utilizing Surface Water)

5. WETLAND AND STREAM RESTORATION AND ENHANCEMENT

RP5 authorizes the restoration, creation and enhancement of wetlands and riparian areas, and the restoration and enhancement of rivers, creeks and streams, and open water areas on any public or private land. Wetland and stream restoration and enhancement activities include the removal of accumulated sediments; installation, removal and maintenance of small water control structures, dikes and berms; installation of current deflectors; enhancement, restoration, or creation of riffle and pool structures; placement of in-stream habitat structures; modifications of the stream bed and/or banks to restore or create stream meanders; backfilling of artificial channels and drainage ditches; removal of existing drainage structures; construction of open water areas; activities needed to reestablish vegetation, including plowing or discing for seed bed preparation; mechanized land-clearing to remove undesirable vegetation; and other related activities. This RP may be used to relocate aquatic habitat types on the project site, provided there are net gains in aquatic resource functions and values. Authorization under RP5 is subject to the following requirements, that shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. All projects shall be processed under Category I.
- b. This permit does not authorize activities to relocate or channelize a linear waterbody such as a river, stream, creek, etc.
- c. This permit cannot be used for the conversion of a stream or creek to another aquatic use, such as the creation of an impoundment for waterfowl habitat.
- d. This permit cannot be used to authorize the conversion of natural wetlands to another aquatic use, such as creation of waterfowl impoundments where a forested wetland previously existed.

- e. A management and monitoring plan shall be required for the restoration, creation or enhancement of aquatic resources. Upon the District's approval, the management and monitoring plan may be designed to be site specific, with the duration of the plan determined on a case-by-case basis.
- f. For a project site adjacent to a conservation area, the permittee shall request a letter from the organization responsible for management of the conservation area, that recommends measures to protect the area from potential impacts that may result from the development. A copy of the request and any response received from the organization shall be submitted to the District with the notification.

6. COMPLETED ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS

RP6 authorizes any structure, work or discharge of dredged and fill material, remaining in place, or undertaken for mitigation, restoration or environmental benefit in compliance with:

1. The terms of a final written non-judicial settlement agreement resolving a violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act, or the terms of an EPA 309(a) order or consent decrees resolving a violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Projects shall be processed under Category I; or
2. The terms of a final Federal court decision, consent decree, or settlement agreement resulting from an enforcement action brought by the United States under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act. Projects shall be processed under Category I.

7. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

RP7 authorizes temporary structures and discharges necessary for construction activities, access fills and dewatering of construction sites. Authorization under RP7 is subject to the following, which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. All projects will be processed under Category I.
- b. The temporary impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 0.25 acres.
- c. Fills will be of non-erodible materials and shall be constructed to withstand expected high flows.
- d. This permit does not authorize the use of earthfill cofferdams, or any practices that would result in a release of sediment into waters of the U.S. Cofferdams shall be constructed of non-erodible materials. Acceptable practices include pre-fabricated rigid cofferdams, sheet piling, inflatable bladders, sandbags and fabric-lined basins.
- e. For projects that require installation of a cofferdam, the method or practice to be utilized shall be specified in the project narrative, and clearly labeled on the construction plans.
- f. Low ground-pressure equipment is recommended for work in wetlands. If after careful consideration, the District accepts a proposal to use heavy equipment to accomplish the work, the placement of timber mats or other protective measures shall be utilized used to minimize soil disturbance.
- g. If dewatering of the site is required in order to perform work in perennial streams, the site shall be dewatered for work in the dry and shall only be temporary. No in-stream work shall be authorized unless soil erosion and sediment control measures are acceptable.
- h. All materials used for temporary construction activities will be removed to upland areas immediately following completion of the construction activity.

- i. The permittee is required to restore the construction area to pre-construction conditions, including grading to original contours and revegetating disturbed areas with native vegetation (or other vegetation approved by the District) immediately upon completion of the project. A restoration plan that includes a 1-foot contour topographic map, shall be submitted with the notification.

8. UTILITY LINE PROJECTS

RP8 authorizes the construction, maintenance and repair of utility line activities and associated facilities in waters of the United States. This includes trenching and backfilling activities for utility lines and fill activities for construction of substations and related appurtenances (temporary and permanent access roads, construction pads, stormwater management facilities, fencing, parking lots, etc.), poles, pads, anchors, outfall structures, and foundations for overhead utility line towers, utility lines under (e.g., through directional drilling) or over navigable waters (regulated under Section 10 waters only), and outfalls and associated intakes which are authorized, conditionally authorized, specifically exempted, or are otherwise in compliance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System program (Section 402 of the Clean Water Act). Authorization under RP8 is subject to the following, which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. Projects that impact no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S., and do not impact any high-quality aquatic resources, will be processed under Category I.
- b. Projects that impact over 0.5 acres and up to 1.0 acres of waters of the U.S., and/or impacts high-quality aquatic resources, will be process under Category II.
- c. The impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 1.0 acres. For projects that impact over 0.10 acres of waters of the U.S., the permittee is required to provide compensatory mitigation.
- d. Authorization under RP8 is subject to Individual water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act in the following waters:
 - 1) Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
 - 2) Calumet-Sag Channel
 - 3) Little Calumet River
 - 4) Grand Calumet River
 - 5) Calumet River
 - 6) Chicago River (main stem)
 - 7) South Branch of the Chicago River (including South Fork)
 - 8) North Branch of the Chicago River (including East and West Forks and Skokie Lagoons)
 - 9) Lake Calumet
 - 10) Des Plaines River
 - 11) Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
 - 12) Lake Michigan
 - 13) Pettibone Creek
 - 14) All Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities. (as specified in the IEPA's List of Public and Food Processing Water Supplies Utilizing Surface Water)

- e. For a project site adjacent to a conservation area, the permittee shall request a letter from the organization responsible for management of the conservation area, which recommends measures to protect the area from potential impacts that may result from construction activities. A copy of the request and any response received from the organization shall be submitted to the District with the notification.
- f. Stormwater management facilities shall generally not be constructed in a linear body of water such as a river, or perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream or creek.
- g. The project should be designed such that stormwater does not directly discharge into waters of the U.S. All water shall be infiltrated or detained and treated prior to discharging into waters of the U.S. In addition, stormwater should be discharged using methods that promote infiltration and water quality treatment, such as level spreaders, infiltration trenches and vegetated swales.
- h. The permittee shall establish and/or enhance an upland buffer of native plants (or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District) adjacent to all created, restored, enhanced or preserved waters of the US., including wetlands, rivers, streams, creeks, ponds and lakes etc. However, the installation of underground and/or overhead utility line towers, poles, footings and anchors are exempt from the buffer requirement.
- i. The permittee is required to restore the construction area to pre-construction conditions, including grading the disturbed areas to original contours and revegetating (with native vegetation or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District) all disturbed areas immediately upon completion of the project. The restoration plan, along with a 1-foot contour topographic map of the project area, shall be submitted with the notification.
- j. The waters of the U.S. to be impacted shall be limited to the minimum necessary to construct the utility line.
- k. The construction area for linear utility line projects shall be limited to a width of 50 feet, except in farmed wetlands where there is an established Agricultural Impact Mitigation Agreement with the Illinois Department of Agriculture. All designated work area(s), including construction staging areas, shall be drawn onto the submitted construction plans and clearly labeled.
- l. Any mechanized clearing of vegetation in the utility corridor shall be scheduled no more than seven (7) calendar days preceding installation of the utility line in that segment of the corridor. In no case shall vegetation in the entire corridor be cleared prior to installation of the utility line.
- m. For utility line projects, directional drilling (regulated in Section 10 waters only) or dry crossing techniques, such as fluming, shall be used if the waterbody to be crossed contains perennial flow. The construction drawings and project narrative shall depict the location of all construction access areas, dewatering pit(s), jacking and receiving pits, and shall discuss the potential need for "utility checks within the regulated area, and for the removal and disposal of bentonite slurry (by-product).
- n. If the project involves the use of directional drilling in navigable waters (Section 10 waters only) notification shall include a contingency plan. The contingency plan shall discuss actions to stabilize the work area, to employ alternative construction methods, and the process to obtain additional permits necessary to complete the project.
- o. Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily (up to 30 days) sidecast into waters of the U.S. provided that the material is not placed in such a manner that is dispersed by currents or other forces and is contained using approved soil erosion and sediment control measures.

- p. Utility lines shall not adversely alter existing hydrology of waters of the U.S., including wetlands. In wetland areas, utility line trenches shall be lined with clay, or other impervious materials or structures (such as cut-off walls) to ensure that the trench through which the utility line is installed does not drain waters of the U.S. In order to prevent a french drain effect; gravel bedding cannot be used as backfill material in the trench. The method chosen to prevent the draining of wetlands shall be drawn onto the constructions plans and clearly labeled.
- q. In wetland areas, the trench shall be backfilled with topsoil excavated from the trench in the same stratification in which it was removed.
- r. All temporary construction activities shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of RP7, which adhere to items c through i, as listed in under Regional Permit 7, "Temporary Construction Activities" which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification.
- s. All disturbed areas of the project (utility corridor, construction access and storage areas, disturbed slopes and streambanks, etc.) shall be stabilized (e.g., blanketed and seeded) immediately upon completion of construction activities in any one segment of the project. In no case shall soil stabilization be delayed until the project is completed.

Note: Overhead utility lines constructed over Section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or under Section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a Section 10 permit (except for pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, or liquefiable slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States, which are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899). Any discharges of dredged or fill material associated with such pipelines will require a Corps permit under Section 404.

9. MAINTENANCE

RP9 authorizes:

1. Repair or rehabilitation of any previously authorized, currently serviceable, structure or fill, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or footprint including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, or current construction codes or safety standards which are necessary to implement the repair or rehabilitation are permitted, provided the environmental impacts resulting from such repair or rehabilitation are minimal. This permit authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures destroyed by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair or rehabilitation is commenced or under contract to commence within three years of the date of their destruction or damage. Maintenance dredging and beach restoration are not authorized by this permit. All projects meeting these requirements shall be processed under Category I.
2. Maintenance of existing flood control facilities, retention/detention basins, and channels that were constructed by the Corps and transferred to a local sponsor for operation and maintenance. Maintenance is limited to that approved in a maintenance baseline determination made by the District. This determination will be based on the approved plans, the facility actually constructed, maintenance history, present versus original flood control needs, and presence of sensitive/unique functions and values of aquatic resources that may be adversely affected. Applicants are encouraged to meet with the District to establish the maintenance baseline prior to notification. This RP does not authorize the removal of sediment and associated vegetation from natural watercourses. All projects meeting these requirements shall be processed under Category II.

Authorization under RP9 is subject to the following, which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. In-stream work, such as the repair of scour holes or fill to stabilize structures, etc., will be processed under Category II.
- b. In the event that in-stream work is required, the area shall be dewatered so that all work is performed in the dry. All designated work area(s), including construction staging areas, shall be drawn onto the submitted construction plans and clearly labeled. No in-stream work shall be authorized unless soil erosion and sediment control measures are acceptable by the District.
- c. In the event of equipment leaks, all in-stream work shall require the installation of a boom. The boom shall be specified in the soil erosion and sediment control plan notes.
- d. Temporary construction activities, including access roads and cofferdams, are not authorized under this Regional Permit.

10. BANK STABILIZATION

RP10 authorizes bank stabilization activities in all waters of the U.S., except Lake Michigan, subject to the following, which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

1. Projects that involve the use of vegetative and biotechnical practices will be processed under Category I, and are not subject to length restrictions. Biotechnical practices are defined as bank stabilization practices incorporating organic materials to produce functional structures, provide wildlife habitat, and provide areas for revegetation. Examples of biotechnical practices include, but are not limited to: a) adequately sized riprap or A-Jack structures keyed into the toe of the slope with native plantings on the banks above; b) vegetated geogrids; c) coconut fiber (coir) logs; d) live, woody vegetative cuttings, fascines or stumps; e) brush layering; and f) soil lifts.
2. Projects that involve the use of structural bank stabilization practices, such as riprap, gabions, lunker boxes, steel sheet piling, or fabric-formed concrete will be processed under Category II (with the exception of projects meeting items a & b below) and shall not exceed a total length of 500 feet. Riprap materials shall not be placed at a steeper slope than 2:1 (2 horizontal to 1 vertical) for dumped riprap, and 1.5:1 for hand-placed riprap. Should broken concrete be used as riprap, all reinforcing rods shall be cut flush with the surface of the concrete. [Please note that in Lake County, evidence of compliance with the Lake County Watershed Development Ordinance, (WDO) shall preclude General Notification Requirements 21 items j and k].

The following items apply to all authorizations under RP10:

- a. Projects that involve the installation of rip-rap less than 250 feet in length on the non-ADID portions of the Fox Chain of Lakes, will be processed under Category I.
- b. Projects that involve the installation of a new seawall that is: 1) less than 250 feet in length, 2) located on the non-ADID portions of the Fox Chain of Lakes system, and 3) constructed to connect two existing seawalls or constructed along an excavated channel leading into a non-ADID portion of the Fox Chain of Lakes system, shall be processed under Category I.
- c. Projects that involve replacement of currently functional bank stabilization structures or practices shall be processed under Category I, provided that the new practice includes only minor deviations in the structure's configuration or footprint including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, or current construction codes or safety standards which are necessary to implement the repair.
- d. Structural and vegetative/biotechnical practices may be combined, but in no case shall structural practices exceed 500 feet in total length.

- e. Bioengineering practices may be constructed in HQARs under Category II.
- f. Structural practices may not be installed in HQARs under the Regional Permit Program.
- g. Bank stabilization shall conform to the existing shoreline and may not be used to reclaim land lost to erosion.
- h. No more than one (1) cubic yard per running foot of material shall be used as backfill.
- i. Temporary construction activities, including access roads and cofferdams, are not authorized under this Regional Permit.
- j. In-stream work to be performed below the toe of the slope is not authorized under this Regional Permit.
- k. This RP shall not be used for fill in boat slips.

11. Marine Structures and Activities

RP11 authorizes the installation, repair and modification of piers, boat docks (non-commercial only), boat ramps, boat hoists and lifts (including roof coverings), navigational and mooring aids, and temporary recreational structures. This RP also authorizes temporary structures or minor discharges of dredged or fill material necessary for the removal of vessels (wrecked, abandoned or disabled) or for the removal of man-made obstructions to navigation. In addition, this RP authorizes the installation, repair and modification of shore protection along Lake Michigan.

Certain limitations exist for the use of this RP within the Fox River Chain of Lakes waterway system, in accordance with the May 12, 2000 Fox River Chain of Lakes Boat Pier and Boat Ramp Application Review Policy. Authorization under RP11 is subject to the following, which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. All marine structures and activities, except the installation of boat ramps and shore protection along Lake Michigan, will be processed under Category I.
- b. The installation of boat ramps and shore protection along Lake Michigan will be processed under Category II.
- c. Boat docks shall be constructed in accordance with the following conditions and limitations:
 - 1) The dock shall not project more the 50 feet into a waterway, (up to 100 feet if located in a shallow water area of the Fox Chain-of-Lakes system). The dock shall be the minimum length necessary to reach suitable water depth, and in no instance greater than one quarter of the width of the waterway, and shall not extend beyond the navigation limits established by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources (IDNR/OWR) and the District;
 - 2) The width of the dock shall not be greater than 10 feet;
 - 3) For L-shaped or T-shaped docks, the length of that portion parallel to the shoreline shall not exceed 50 percent of the landowner's shoreline frontage, nor 50 feet;
 - 4) Docks shall be aligned so as not to cross the projection of property lines into the waterway or come within 10 feet of the projection of the property line.
 - 5) Dock posts shall be marked with reflective devices. If the display of lights and signals on any structure or work authorized herein is not otherwise provided for by law, such lights and signals as may be prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard shall be installed and maintained by and at the

expense of the permittee;

- 6) The boat dock shall be securely anchored to prevent its detachment and becoming a floating hazard during times of high water or winds;
 - 7) Boat mooring buoys and dock flotation units shall be constructed of material that are clean and free of pollutants and will not become waterlogged or sink when punctured. Flotation units and devices shall be composed of low-density, closed cell, rigid plastic foam. Foam bead flotation will not be allowed unless commercially encapsulated and designed specifically for flotation purposes. Reconditioned plastic drums and metal barrels are allowed if they are first cleaned and filled with flotation foam. Barrel, drums or containers that previously contained pesticide, herbicide or other hazardous substances are not allowed;
 - 8) Non-floating boat docks shall be constructed in a manner which will minimize obstruction to flow; and
 - 9) If, at any future date, the IDNR/OWR or District determines that the dock facility obstructs or impairs navigation, or in any way infringes on the rights or interests of the public or any individual party, the permittee agrees to make necessary modification to the dock, as determined by IDNR/OWR or the District.
- d. Boat ramps shall not exceed 60 feet in width and shall be made of crushed stone, concrete, gravel or other suitable material. Boat ramps made of asphalt are not authorized under this Regional Permit.
- e. Shore protection in Lake Michigan includes seawalls, revetments, and bulkheads (constructed of wood, concrete, riprap, gabions, steel or fabric-formed concrete) constructed at the existing water line, parallel to the shoreline orientation. Shore protection projects shall include the following additional information:
- 1) Submittal of photographs representing the existing site conditions. The District may waive, on a case-by-case basis, the requirement to provide a complete wetland delineation;
 - 2) A detailed narrative defining a clear purpose and need for the proposed work;
 - 3) Baseline surveys of the existing shoreline;
 - 4) Plan views and cross-sections of all proposed work drawn to detail and provided on 8 1/2 X 11 sheets;
 - 5) Ordinary High Water Mark (OHWM) clearly marked on the plans;
 - 6) The amount of fill (in cubic yards) to be placed below the Ordinary High Water Mark (OHWM 585.1') of the Lake (IGLD 1985);
 - 7) Shoreline structures shall be designed to withstand the expected wave forces of the Lake. Steepening of stone structure faces that include a stone toe construction shall be allowed on a case-by-case basis; and
 - 8) Temporary construction activities to access the site, are limited to the use of barges in order to transport heavy equipment are authorized under this permit. If temporary dig-in of the substrate from the barge is necessary in order to transport equipment to the work site, you shall provide this information in the narrative.

Shore protection projects on Lake Michigan shall not:

- 1) Exceed 300 feet in length and 10 feet in width below the OHWM except in those instances where additional materials may be required in order to maintain the structural integrity of the proposed design;

- 2) Occur within 200 feet of the mouth of any waterway that flows into or out of Lake Michigan;
 - 3) Be used to reclaim land lost to erosion;
 - 4) Extend no further than existing structures on adjacent land, except in those instances where additional materials may be required in order to maintain the structural integrity of the proposed design;
 - 5) Involve dredging or filling beyond that required to install the shore protection; and
 - 6) Impede public access to the shoreline.
- f. For repair and/or modification of a marine structure, the date the structure was originally constructed and a copy of the Department of the Army permit for the structure, if one was granted, shall be provided. If the construction of the structure was not authorized by the Corps of Engineers, after-the-fact authorization shall be sought.
- g. Temporary construction activities, including access roads and cofferdams, are not authorized under this Regional Permit.

12. BRIDGE SCOUR PROTECTION

RP12 authorizes the construction and installation of protective armoring at existing bridge foundations, abutments and/or around bridge piers of **Scour Critical Bridges** only as defined in [Item 113 codes 0 through 4, Scour Critical Bridges, of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) document "Recording and Coding Guide for the Structure Inventory and Appraisal of the Nation's Bridges (Coding Guide)] based on the following criteria: bridge owners (State highway agencies, local and Federal agencies) are guided in their evaluation of the bridges by the FHWA Hydraulics Engineering Circulars 18 and 20, titled "Evaluating Scour at Bridges" and "Stream Stability at Highway Structures." Item 113 of the Coding Guide is used by the bridge owner to categorize the scour vulnerability of these bridges. Impacts to only those waterways that contain "Scour Critical Bridges" as designated by the FHWA shall be authorized under RP12. Authorization under RP12 is subject to the following, which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. All projects will be processed under Category II.
- b. Protective armoring may include riprap, broken concrete, formed concrete pieces, concrete filled fabric mats, gabions, or other engineered designs consistent with reasonable engineering standards. Should broken concrete be used, all reinforcing rods shall be cut flush with the surface of the concrete. The protective armoring may extend riverward of the adjacent shoreline or any adjacent existing seawalls, gabion structures, or riprap covered banks; and may extend above the existing streambed up to the Ordinary High Water Mark (OHWM) of the River. Material excavated for the construction of the protective armoring shall be disposed of in accordance with Federal, State and local laws and ordinances, and shall not be placed in a floodway or in any waters of the U.S., including wetlands.
- c. Temporary construction access may be obtained over the side of the bridge, by use of temporary roads or pads constructed of clean fill, by use of mats, or from barges or floating platforms. All material used for temporary access shall be removed from the site concurrent with completion of work in any segment of the project. All portions of the site shall be restored to preconstruction conditions.
- d. This permit does not authorize the discharge of fill material into wetlands, except as may be necessary for temporary construction access. Temporary construction activities shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of RP 7.
- e. Cofferdams are limited to the following practices: pre-fabricated rigid cofferdams, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins. This

regional permit does not authorize the use of earthfill cofferdams, or any practices that would result in a release of sediment into waters of the U.S.

- f. For in-stream work, the area shall be dewatered so that all work is performed in the dry. All designated work area(s), including construction staging areas, shall be drawn onto the submitted construction plans and clearly labeled. No in-stream work shall be authorized unless soil erosion and sediment control measures are acceptable.
- g. Projects in special aquatic sites (e.g., wetlands, mud flats, vegetated shallows, and riffle and pool complexes, etc.) shall be conducted with no more than minimal adverse environmental effects.
- h. All designated work area(s) shall be drawn onto the submitted construction plans and clearly labeled.
- i. If, in the determination of the District, the protective armoring may constitute an undue hazard, obstruction to navigation, or if it is deemed that the project may not be in the public interest, an individual permit may be required for the work.

13. Cleanup of Toxic and Hazardous Materials

RP13 authorizes specific activities required to effect the containment, stabilization and removal of toxic and hazardous materials and petroleum products that are performed, ordered or sponsored by a government agency with established legal or regulatory authority, or through court-ordered remedial action plans or related settlements. RP13 is subject to the following conditions, which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. All projects will be processed under Category II.
- b. This permit does not authorize the establishment of new disposal sites or the expansion of existing disposal sites.
- c. Activities undertaken entirely on a site by authority of CERCLA as approved or required by EPA do not require authorization from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- d. Evidence that an activity is performed, ordered or sponsored by a government agency with established legal or regulatory authority, or through court-ordered remedial action plans or related settlements shall be included with notification.
- e. Compensatory mitigation is required for any cleanup that adversely impacts more than 0.10 acres of waters of the U.S.
- f. Temporary construction activities, including access roads and cofferdams, are not authorized under this Regional Permit.
- g. Section 401 water quality certification is authorized for RP13 subject to the following condition:

In addition to any action required of the Regional Permit 13 (Cleanup of Toxic and Hazardous Materials Projects) with respect to the "Notification" General Condition 21, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL) for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction, or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remediation. This Regional Permit is not valid for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.

REGIONAL PERMIT PROGRAM ACTIVITY CATEGORIES

	CATEGORY I	CATEGORY II *
1. Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments	Activity impacts no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S., and does not impact a high-quality aquatic resource.	Activity impacts over 0.5 and up to 1.0 acres of waters of the U.S. including impacts to a high-quality aquatic resource.
2. Recreation Projects	Activity impacts no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S., and does not impact a high-quality aquatic resource.	Activity impacts over 0.5 and up to 1.0 acres of waters of the U.S. including impacts to a high-quality aquatic resource.
3. Transportation Projects	Activity impacts no more than 0.25 acres for any single crossing. For projects that involve multiple crossings of waters of the U.S., the cumulative impact cannot exceed 0.5 acres of the U.S., and does not impact a high-quality aquatic resource.	Activity impacts no more than 0.25 acres for any single crossing. For projects that involve multiple crossings of waters of the U.S., the cumulative impact cannot exceed 1.0 acre of waters of the U.S. including impacts to a high-quality aquatic resource.
4. Minor Discharges & Minor Dredging	Activities including discharges and/or dredging shall not exceed 25 cubic yards and impact no more than 0.25 acres of waters of the U.S. and does not impact a high-quality resource.	Activity impacts no more than 0.25 acres of waters of the U.S. including impacts to a high-quality aquatic resource.
5. Wetland/Stream Restoration & Enhancement	All Activities.	N/A
6. Completed Enforcement Actions	All Judicial and Non-judicial settlements.	N/A
7. Temporary Construction Activities	All activities.	N/A
8. Utility Line Projects	Activities that impact no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S. and do not impact a high-quality aquatic resource.	Activities for below-ground utility lines and associated facilities that impact between 0.5 acres and 1.0 acres of waters of the U.S. including impacts to a high-quality aquatic resource.
9. Maintenance	Repair or rehabilitation of any previously authorized, currently serviceable, structure or fill.	Maintenance of existing flood control facilities, retention/detention basins, and channels that were either previously authorized by the District or constructed by the Corps and transferred to a local sponsor for operation and maintenance.
10. Bank Stabilization	Activity involves use of vegetative or biotechnical practices.	Activity involves use of structural practices.
11. Marine Structures & Activities	All activities except installation of boat ramps and Lake Michigan shoreline protection.	Installation of boat ramps and Lake Michigan shoreline protection.
12. Bridge Scour Protection	N/A	All Activities
13. Cleanup of Toxic/Hazardous Materials	N/A	All Activities

* N/A; The District has the discretion to process any activity under Category II or under individual permit procedures where it has concerns for the aquatic resource.

NOTE: THIS TABLE IS A SUMMARY, DO NOT RELY ON THIS TABLE ALONE, PLEASE REFER TO THE FULL REGIONAL PERMIT PROGRAM DOCUMENT FOR DETAILED INFORMATION ON EACH REGIONAL PERMIT.

APPENDIX A: HIGH-QUALITY AQUATIC RESOURCES

The following descriptions of high-quality aquatic resources apply to the Chicago District only. This list is to be used as a guideline for identifying high quality resources in the six county regions. High quality aquatic resources are reviewed on a case-by-case basis and may include species not found in this list.

Advanced Identification (ADID) Sites: Aquatic sites that have been identified by the District and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, in advance of specific permit requests, as areas generally unsuitable for disposal of dredged or fill material. ADID sites include various waters of the U.S., including wetlands, identified in Kane, Lake and McHenry Counties.

Bog: A low nutrient peatland, usually in a glacial depression, that is acidic in the surface stratum and often dominated at least in part by the genus *Sphagnum*. P.

Ephemeral Pool: A seasonally inundated depression within a forested wetland or upland community, usually located on a moraine, glacial outwash plain, or in an area shallow to bedrock; also known locally as a "vernal pool." These areas may not be permanently vegetated.

Dune and Swale Complex: Areas usually parallel to the Lake Michigan shoreline and typified by sandy, linear, upland ridges alternating with low-relief wetland created over time during changes in the Lake Michigan's water levels.

Fen: A peatland, herbaceous (including calcareous floating mats) or wooded, with calcareous groundwater flow.

Forested Wetland: A wetland dominated by native woody vegetation with at least one of the following species or genera present: *Carya* spp., *Cephalanthus occidentalis*, *Cornus alternifolia*, *Fraxinus nigra*, *Juglans cinerea*, *Nyssa sylvatica*, *Quercus* spp., *Thuja occidentalis*, *Betula nigra*, *Betula alleghaniensis*, *Betula papyrifera*, *Fagus grandifolia*

Sedge meadow: A wetland dominated by at least one of the following genera: *Carex*, *Calamagrostis*, *Cladium*, *Deschampsia*, *Eleocharis*, *Rhynchospora*, *Scleria*, or *Eriophorum*.

Seep: A wetland, herbaceous or wooded, with saturated soil or inundation resulting from the diffuse flow of groundwater to the surface stratum.

Streams rated A or B in the Illinois Biological Stream Characterization Study: Reference Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Biological Stream Characterization (BSC): Biological Assessment of Illinois Stream Quality (latest edition) for a current listing.

Wet Prairie: A wetland dominated by native graminoid species with a diverse indigenous forb component that is seasonally saturated and/or temporarily inundated and may be resemble a fen in its best development. Species found in a high quality wet prairie include at least one of the following: *Calamagrostis Canadensis*, *Spartina pectinata*, *Aster puniceus firmus*, *Beckmannia syzigachne*, *Chelone glabra*, *Eleocharis wolfii*, *Lysimachia quadrifolia*, *Oenothera perennis*, *Oenothera pilosella*, *Pedicularis lanceolata*, and *Solidago ohioensis*.

Wetlands Supporting Federal or Illinois Endangered or Threatened Species: For current state-listed species, reference Illinois Endangered Species Protection Board's "Checklist of Endangered and Threatened Animals and Plants of Illinois" and/or contact the Illinois Department of Natural Resources. For Federally-listed species, reference the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's "Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants" list (latest edition) and/or contact the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Wetlands with a Floristic Quality Index of 20 or greater or a Mean C-Value of 3.5 or greater: Reference Plants of the Chicago Region (F. Swink and G. Wilhelm, 4th edition, Indianapolis: Indiana Academy of Science, 1994).

Further information on the areas described above can be found in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Advanced Identification studies for Kane, Lake and McHenry Counties, the Chicago Wilderness' Biodiversity Recovery Plan, the Forest Preserve District of Cook County's The Natural Communities of Cook County: An Ecological Classification System for Terrestrial Communities, Swink and Wilhelm's Plants of the Chicago Region, and the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Biological Stream Characterization (BSC): Biological Assessment of Illinois Stream Quality (latest edition).



ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 - (217) 782-3397
JAMES R. THOMPSON CENTER, 100 WEST RANDOLPH, SUITE 11-300, CHICAGO, IL 60601 - (312) 814-6026

217/782-3362

ROD R. BLAGOJEVICH, GOVERNOR DOUGLAS P. SCOTT, DIRECTOR

JAN 31 2007

Chicago District
Corps of Engineers
111 North Canal Street, 6th Floor
Chicago, IL 60606

Re: Regional Permits and Conditions for Proposed Regional Permits:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Developments | 8. Utility Line Projects |
| 2. Recreation Projects | 9. Maintenance |
| 3. Transportation Projects | 10. Bank Stabilization |
| 4. Minor Discharge And Minor Dredging | 11. Marine Structures And Activities |
| 5. Wetland And Stream Restoration And Enhancement | 12. Bridge Scour Protection |
| 6. Completed Enforcement Actions | 13. Cleanup Of Toxic And Hazardous Materials Projects |
| 7. Temporary Construction Activities | |

Gentlemen:

The Agency has reviewed the proposed Regional Permits and Conditions for the above referenced projects submitted by the Chicago District in 2006 and 2007. The following comments are provided for your use and information.

The Agency hereby issues Section 401 water quality certification for the proposed regional permits subject to the attached conditions. Water quality certification continues to be denied for those waterbodies listed for Regional Permits 4 and 8 as identified in the Proposed Modification To Regional Permit Program Request For Comments Public Notice dated March 20, 2006. In addition, the utility line projects under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments) and 2 (Recreation Projects) in water bodies listed under Regional Permit 8 (Utility Line Projects) are denied Section 401 water quality certification as specified in condition 16.

The use of site dewatering techniques has been restricted for Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments), 2 (Recreation Projects), 3 (Transportation Projects) and 8 (Utility Line Projects) by adding these to condition 14 as follows:

Applicants that use site dewatering techniques in order to perform work in perennial streams for construction activity approved under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments), 2 (Recreation Projects), 3 (Transportation Projects), 7 (Temporary Construction Activities), 8 (Utility Line Projects), 9 (Maintenance) or 12 (Bridge Scour

ROCKFORD - 4302 North Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 - (815) 987-7760 • DES PLAINES - 9511 W. Harrison St., Des Plaines, IL 60016 - (847) 294-4000
 ELGIN - 545 South State, Elgin, IL 60123 - (847) 608-3131 • PEORIA - 5415 N. University St., Peoria, IL 61614 - (309) 693-5463
 BUREAU OF LAND - PEORIA - 7620 N. University St., Peoria, IL 61614 - (309) 693-5462 • CHAMPAIGN - 2125 South First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 - (217) 278-5800
 SPRINGFIELD - 4500 S. Sixth Street Rd., Springfield, IL 62706 - (217) 786-6892 • COLLINSVILLE - 2009 Mall Street, Collinsville, IL 62234 - (618) 346-5120
 MARION - 2309 W. Main St., Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 - (618) 993-7200

Protection) shall maintain flow in the stream during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.

The determination to include the attached conditions was made with respect to the cause of water pollution as defined in the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. These comments are directed at the effect on water quality of the construction procedures involved in the project and are not an approval of any discharge resulting from the completed facility, nor an approval of the design of the facility. These comments do not supplant any permit responsibilities of the applicant towards the Agency.

If you have any questions concerning this letter, please contact me at the above referenced number and address.

Sincerely,



Bruce J. Yurdin
Manager, Watershed Management Section
Bureau of Water

cc: IEPA, Records Unit
IDNR, OWR, Bartlett
USEPA, Region 5
CoE, Louisville District
CoE, Memphis District
CoE, Rock Island District
CoE, St. Louis District
CoE, Newburgh Regulatory Office



Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
January 29, 2007
Section 401 Water Quality Certification Conditions
For Regional Permits on

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Developments | 8. Utility Line Projects |
| 2. Recreation Projects | 9. Maintenance |
| 3. Transportation Projects | 10. Bank Stabilization |
| 4. Minor Discharge And Minor Dredging | 11. Marine Structures And Activities |
| 5. Wetland And Stream Restoration And Enhancement | 12. Bridge Scour Protection |
| 6. Completed Enforcement Actions | 13. Cleanup Of Toxic And Hazardous |
| 7. Temporary Construction Activities | Materials Projects |

1. The applicant shall not cause:
 - a. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
 - b. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act; or
 - c. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
2. The applicant shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be constructed during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois EPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2002).
6. The applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.

Section 401 Water Quality Certification Conditions
Chicago District Corps of Engineers
Regional Permit Program
January 29, 2007

7. The backfill used in the stream crossing trench shall be predominantly sand or larger size material, with <20% passing a #230 U. S. sieve.
8. Any channel relocation shall be constructed under dry conditions and stabilized to prevent erosion prior to the diversion of flow. [Applicable only to projects which propose to relocate stream channels.]
9. The proposed work shall be constructed with adequate erosion control measures (i.e., silt fences, straw bales, etc.) to prevent transport of sediment and materials to the adjoining wetlands and/or downstream.
10. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface waters of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
 - a. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
 - b. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
11. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
12. Any applicant that is proposing activities in a mined area or previously mined area shall provide to the Illinois EPA specifications on sediment and materials used that are considered "acid-producing material" as defined in 35 Ill. Adm. Code, Subtitle D. If considered "acid-producing material," the applicant shall obtain a permit to construct pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 404.101.
13. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/streambanks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.
14. Applicants that use site dewatering techniques in order to perform work in perennial streams for construction activity approved under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments), 2 (Recreation Projects), 3 (Transportation Projects), 7 (Temporary Construction Activities), 8 (Utility Line Projects), 9 (Maintenance) or 12 (Bridge Scour Protection) shall maintain flow in the stream during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
15. In addition to any action required of the Regional Permit 13 (Cleanup Of Toxic And Hazardous Materials Projects) applicant with respect to the "Notification" General Condition 21, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL), for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remediation. This Regional Permit is not valid for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.

Section 401 Water Quality Certification Conditions
Chicago District Corps of Engineers
Regional Permit Program
January 29, 2007

16. This Regional Permit is not valid for utility line projects under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments) and 2 (Recreation Projects) in the water bodies listed under Regional Permit 8 (Utility Line Projects).



PERMIT NO. NE2009043
DATE: June 4, 2009

State of Illinois
Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources

Permission is hereby granted to:

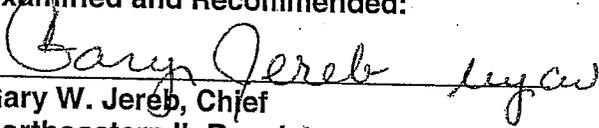
Geneva Park District
710 Western Avenue
Geneva, Illinois 60134

to construct a partial replacement of the Island Park north pedestrian bridge over a side channel of the Fox River in the Southeast Quarter of Section 3, Township 39 North, Range 8 East of the Third Principal Meridian in Kane County,

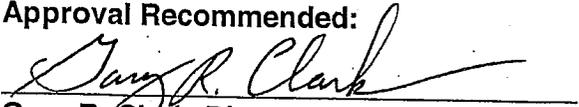
in accordance with an application dated January 20, 2009, and the plans and specifications entitled:

GENERAL PLAN, NORTH ISLAND BRIDGE FOX RIVER TRAIL, GENEVA PARK DISTRICT - GENEVA, ILLINOIS, SHEETS 1 AND 2 OF 2, DATED JANUARY 20, 2009, RECEIVED JANUARY 23, 2009, UNTITLED PLAN AND PROFILE, ONE SHEET, UNDATED, RECEIVED JANUARY 23, 2009.

Examined and Recommended:


Gary W. Jereb, Chief
Northeastern IL Regulatory
Programs Section

Approval Recommended:


Gary R. Clark, Director
Office of Water Resources

Approved:


Marc Miller, Director
Department of Natural Resources

This PERMIT is subject to the terms and special conditions contained herein.

THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- 1) This permit is granted in accordance with the Rivers, Lakes and Streams Act "615 ILCS 5."
- 2) This permit does not convey title to the permittee or recognize title of the permittee to any submerged or other lands, and furthermore, does not convey, lease or provide any right or rights of occupancy or use of the public or private property on which the activity or any part thereof will be located, or otherwise grant to the permittee any right or interest in or to the property, whether the property is owned or possessed by the State of Illinois or by any private or public party or parties.
- 3) This permit does not release the permittee from liability for damage to persons or property resulting from the work covered by this permit, and does not authorize any injury to private property or invasion of private rights.
- 4) This permit does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain other federal, state or local authorizations required for the construction of the permitted activity; and if the permittee is required by law to obtain approvals from any federal or state agency to do the work, this permit is not effective until the federal and state approvals are obtained.
- 5) The permittee shall, at the permittee's own expense, remove all temporary piling, cofferdams, false work, and material incidental to the construction of the project. If the permittee fails to remove such structures or materials, the Department may have removal made at the expense of the permittee.
- 6) In public waters, if future need for public navigation or other public interest by the state or federal government necessitates changes in any part of the structure or structures, such changes shall be made by and at the expense of the permittee or the permittee's successors as required by the Department or other properly constituted agency, within sixty (60) days from receipt of written notice of the necessity from the Department or other agency, unless a longer period of time is specifically authorized.
- 7) The execution and details of the work authorized shall be subject to the review and approval of the Department. Department personnel shall have the right of access to accomplish this purpose.
- 8) Starting work on the activity authorized will be considered full acceptance by the permittee of the terms and conditions of the permit.
- 9) The Department in issuing this permit has relied upon the statements and representations made by the permittee; if any substantive statement or representation made by the permittee is found to be false, this permit will be revoked; and when revoked, all rights of the permittee under the permit are voided.
- 10) In public waters, the permittee and the permittee's successors shall make no claim whatsoever to any interest in any accretions caused by the activity.
- 11) In issuing this permit, the Department does not ensure the adequacy of the design or structural strength of the structure or improvement.
- 12) Noncompliance with the conditions of this permit will be considered grounds for revocation.
- 13) If the construction activity permitted is not completed on or before December 31, 2012, this permit shall cease and be null and void.

THIS PERMIT IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIAL CONDITIONS:

- a) The Permittee shall not engage in any in-stream construction activities in the Fox River and side channel between April 1 and June 15 of any year.
- b) Any temporary causeways, cofferdams, work barges, etc. shall not be constructed in a way which will interfere with navigation or create a hazard to boating safety, and shall be removed after their use is no longer needed.

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL

Effective: September 28, 2005

Revised: November 14, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing porous granular embankment special material as detailed on the plans, according to Section 207 except as modified herein.

Materials. The gradation of the porous granular material may be any of the following CA 8 thru CA 18, FA 1 thru FA 4, FA 7 thru FA 9, and FA 20 according to Articles 1003 and 1004.

Construction. The porous granular embankment special shall be installed according to Section 207, except that it shall be uncompacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL.

COFFERDAMS

Effective: October 15, 2011

Replace Article 502.06 with the following.

502.06 Cofferdams. A Cofferdam shall be defined as a temporary structure, consisting of engineered components, designed to isolate the work area from water to enable construction under dry conditions based on either the Estimated Water Surface Elevation (EWSE) or Cofferdam Design Water Elevation (CDWE) shown on the contract plans as specified below. When cofferdams are not specified in the contract documents and conditions are encountered where the excavation for the structure cannot be kept free of water for prosecuting the work by pumping and/or diverting water, the Contractor, with the written permission of the Engineer, will be permitted to construct a cofferdam.

The Contractor shall submit a cofferdam plan for each cofferdam to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of construction. Cofferdams shall not be installed or removed without the Engineer's approval. Work shall not be performed in flowing water except for the installation and removal of the cofferdam. The cofferdam plan shall address the following:

- (a) Cofferdam (Type 1). The Contractor shall submit a cofferdam plan which addresses the proposed methods of construction and removal; the construction sequence including staging; dewatering methods; erosion and sediment control measures; disposal of excavated material; effluent water control measures; backfilling; and the best management practices to prevent reintroduction of excavated material into the aquatic environment. The design and method of construction shall provide, within the measurement limits specified in Article 502.12, necessary clearance for forms, inspection of exterior of the forms, pumping, and protection of fresh concrete from water. For Type 1 cofferdams, it is anticipated the design will be based on the EWSE shown on the contract plans. The Contractor shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise for a Type 1 cofferdam designed for an elevation lower than the EWSE.
- (b) Cofferdam (Type 2). In addition to the requirements of Article 502.06(a), the Contractor's submittal shall include detailed drawings and design calculations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. For Type 2 cofferdams it is anticipated the design will be based on the CDWE shown on the contract plans. The Contractor shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise for a Type 2 cofferdam designed for an elevation lower than the CDWE.
- (c) Seal Coat. The seal coat concrete, when shown on the plans, is based on design assumptions in order to establish an estimated quantity. When seal coat is indeed utilized, it shall be considered an integral part of the overall cofferdam system and, therefore, its design shall be included in the overall cofferdam design submittal. If a seal coat was not specified but determined to be necessary, it shall be added to the contract by written permission of the Engineer. The seal coat concrete shall be constructed according to Article

503.14. After the excavation within the cofferdam has been completed and the piles have been driven (if applicable), and prior to placing the seal coat, the elevation of the bottom of the proposed seal coat shall be verified by soundings. The equipment and methods used to conduct the soundings shall meet the approval of the Engineer. Any material within the cofferdam above the approved bottom of the seal coat elevation shall be removed.

No component of the cofferdam shall extend into the substructure concrete or remain in place without written permission of the Engineer. Removal shall be according to the previously approved procedure. Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer, all components of the cofferdam shall be removed.

Revise the first paragraph of 502.12(b) to read as follows.

(b) Measured Quantities. Structure excavation, when specified, will be measured for payment in its original position and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). Horizontal dimensions will not extend beyond vertical planes 2 ft (600 mm) outside of the edges of footings of bridges, walls, and corrugated steel plate arches. The vertical dimension for structure excavation will be the average depth from the surface of the material to be excavated to the bottom of the footing as shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Engineer. The volume of any unstable and/or unsuitable material removed within the structure excavation will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters).

Revise the last paragraph of 502.12(b) to read as follows.

Cofferdam excavation will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters) in its original position within the cofferdam. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the horizontal dimensions used in computing the volume will not extend beyond vertical planes 2 ft (600 mm) outside of the edges of the substructure footings or 4 ft (1.2 m) outside of the faces of the substructure stem wall, whichever is greater. The vertical dimensions will be the average depth from the surface of the material to be excavated to the elevation shown on the plans for bottom of the footing, stem wall, or seal coat, or as otherwise determined by the Engineer as the bottom of the excavation.

Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of 502.13 to read as follows.

Cofferdams, when specified, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) or COFFERDAM (TYPE 2), at the locations specified.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES

Effective: January 1, 1999
Revised: January 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

Replace Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

105.07 Cooperation with Utilities. The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

When the plans or special provisions include information pertaining to the location of underground utility facilities, such information represents only the opinion of the Department as to the location of such utilities and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The Department assumes no responsibility in respect to the sufficiency or the accuracy of the information shown on the plans relative to the location of the underground utility facilities.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting existing utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be shown on the plans and/or covered by Special Provisions.

When the Contractor discovers a utility has not been adjusted by the owner or the owner's representative as indicated in the contract documents, or the utility is not shown on the plans or described in the Special Provisions as to be adjusted in conjunction with construction, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, and shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

All necessary adjustments, as determined by the Engineer, of utilities not shown on the plans or not identified by markers, will be made at no cost to the Contractor except traffic structures, light poles, etc., that are normally located within the proposed construction limits as hereinafter defined will not be adjusted unless required by the proposed improvement.

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities extending in the same longitudinal direction as the roadway, shall be defined as follows:

(1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 600 mm (2 ft) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 1.2 m (4 ft) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

(2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.

(3) The lower vertical limits shall be the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities crossing the roadway in a generally transverse direction shall be defined as follows:

(1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.

(2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities outside of the limits of proposed construction provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any adjustments made outside the limits of proposed construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise provided.

The Contractor shall request all utility owners to field locate their facilities according to Article 107.31. The Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. On request, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that the utility company has field located its facilities, but will not assume responsibility for the accuracy of such work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners. This field location procedure may be waived if the utility owner has stated in writing to the Department it is satisfied the construction plans are sufficiently accurate. If the utility owner does not submit such statement to the Department, and they do not field locate their facilities in both horizontal and vertical alignment, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer orally and in writing.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage sustained by the Contractor due to any interference from the said utility facilities or the operation of relocating the said utility facilities.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Geneva Park District

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

AGREEMENT TO PLAN QUANTITY (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the second paragraph of Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the plans or work have been altered, or when disagreement exists between the Contractor and the Engineer as to the accuracy of the plan quantities, either party shall, before any work is started which would affect the measurement, have the right to request in writing and thereby cause the quantities involved to be measured. When plan quantities are revised by the issuance of revised plan sheets that are made part of the contract, and the Contractor and the Engineer have agreed in writing that the revised quantities are accurate, no further measurement will be required and payment will be made for the revised quantities shown.”

80275

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 ^{1/}	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: January 2, 2012

Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term "equipment" refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any "rental" equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall certify that only ULSD will be used in all jobsite equipment. The certification shall be presented to the Department prior to the commencement of the work.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80237

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

80239

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is

based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 12 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at www.dot.il.gov.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
 - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is

generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative

reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

80029

FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
 - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone; including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ¹¹ Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/ 5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>
		<i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone Dolomite
		50% Limestone Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} or Crushed Sandstone

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/} No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i> 50% Dolomite ^{2/}	<i>With...</i> Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , or Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/}
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> <i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete ^{3/} , or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

80265

METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revised: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete 1006.13”

Add the following to Article 504.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete 1006.13”

Revise Article 1006.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1006.13 Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete. Unless otherwise noted, all steel hardware cast into concrete, such as inserts, brackets, cable clamps, metal casings for formed holes, and other miscellaneous items, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111. Aluminum inserts will not be allowed. Zinc alloy inserts shall be according to ASTM B 86, Alloys 3, 5, or 7.

When stainless steel junction boxes or other stainless steel appurtenances are specified, Type 304 stainless steel hardware shall be used when cast into concrete.

The inserts shall be UNC threaded type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

Insert Diameter	Proof Load
5/8 in. (16 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
3/4 in. (19 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
1 in. (25 mm)	9240 lb (41.1 kN)”

80203

(22

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

| 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASUREMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE."

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.

- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor

may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.

- (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class of Concrete ^{1/}	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size and Percent Passing						
		2 1/2 in.	2 in.	1 3/4 in.	1 1/2 in.	1 in.	1/2 in.	No. 4
PV ^{2/}	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC ^{2/}	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

Class of Concrete ^{1/}	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing						
		63 mm	50 mm	45 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	12.5 mm	4.75 mm
PV ^{2/}	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC ^{2/}	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used."

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will

be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

(2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.

(3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

1020.01 Description. This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

1020.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate	1004
(e) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials	1022
(h) Straw	1081.06(a)(1)
(i) Calcium Chloride	1013.01

1020.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
------	-----------------

(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants	1103.04

1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cwt/cu yd (3)		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Sump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi; minimum Days			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)																											
			Min.	Max			3	14	28																													
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421 353 354 423 483 662	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4 (5)	3500 (650)	3500 (650)	5.0 - 8.0	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14																												
											PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442	6.50 6.20 (TY III)	7.50 7.20 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3200 (600) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.	at 48 hours	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16																		
																					PP-1	PP-2	PP-3	PP-4	PP-5	6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)	at 4 hours	CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16									
																														RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (TY III)	7.50 7.20 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3500 (650) at 48 hours	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 (TY III) 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III) 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	1 - 4 0 - 1	See Section 1042	5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16																													
										PS	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	504 512 639	5.65 (TY III) 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III) 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4	Plans 5000 3500	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16																			

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cwt/cu yd (3)		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Sump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max.			Days				
							3	14	28		
DS	Drilled Shaft (12)	516	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)	4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.	
	Metal Shell Piles (12)	512									
	Sign Structures	734									
	Drilled Shaft (12)										
	Light Tower Foundation (12)	837									
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5	3500 (650)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11	
SI	Structures (except Superstructure)	503									
	Sidewalk	424									
	Slope Wall	511									
	Encasement	512									
	Box Culverts	540									
	End Section and Collar	542									
	Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch	606									
	Concrete Barrier	637									
	Sign Structures	734									
	Spread Footing										
	Concrete Foundation										
	Pole Foundation (12)										
	Traffic Signal Foundation										
Drilled Shaft (12)											
Square or Rectangular											

Notes:

- (1) Central-mixed.
- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradations sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Slump mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max			Days				
							3	14	28		
PV	Pavement	420 or 421									
	Base Course	353	335 (1)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
	Base Course Widening	354	360 (2)								
	Driveway Pavement	423									
	Shoulders	483									
PP	Shoulder Curb	662									
	Pavement Patching						22,100 (4150)				
	Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				
	PP-1		385 (Ty III)	445 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16	
	PP-2		435 (Ty III)	435 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.38	50 - 150	at 24 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
PP-3			435 (Ty III) (8)	435 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	50 - 100	at 16 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
			355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	50 - 150	at 8 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
			400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200	at 4 hours		4.0 - 6.0	CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16	
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385 (Ty III)	445 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	24,000 (4500) at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
	Bridge Superstructure		360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)	27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
BS	Bridge Approach Slab	503									
	Various Precast Concrete Items		335 (Ty III)	418 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100	See Section 1042		5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	
PC	Wet Cast	1042	335 (Ty III)	418 (Ty III)	0.25 - 0.40	0 - 25			N/A		
	Dry Cast										
PS	Precast Prestressed Members	504	335 (Ty III)	418 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100				CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16	
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512									
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639									

133

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Sump mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)	
			Min.	Max.			3	14	28			
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516	395	418	0.32 - 0.44	150 - 200 (6)	27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.		
		734										
		837										
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125	24,000 (4500)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11		
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503										
		424										
		511										
		540										
		542										
		606										
		637										
		734										
		836										
		878										
			335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)	24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5, CA 7, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)		

Notes:

- (1) Central-mixed.
- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 - 100 mm.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more

than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding

admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

(1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

(2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in concrete mixtures, for Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.

- a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
- b. Central-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
- c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV (only truck-mixed permitted), SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
- d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
 - f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m).
 - g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
 - h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

- (1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%
≤0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

- (2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silika reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Group I – Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.

Group II – Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group III – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 3, 4 or 5 shall be used.

Group IV – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 4, or 5 shall be used.

- a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse for fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;

A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

- d. Mixture option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is

involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio. The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

1020.07 Slump. The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, additional cement or water-reducing admixture shall be added.

1020.08 Air Content. The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having an air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor, with the Engineer's approval, may add to the truck mixer non air-entraining cement in the proportion necessary to bring the air content within the specified limits, or the concrete may be further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

1020.09 Strength Tests. The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a water storage tank for curing.

1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials. Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed; truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.

(1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any

part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (4) **Mixing Water.** Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) **Mixing and Agitating Speeds.** The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) **Capacities.** The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) **Time of Haul.** Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C)	Haul Time	
	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30

>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water, admixtures, and cement prior to discharging.
- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
 - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
 - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor.

Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.

- d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
 - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy

Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

(1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.

(2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.

(d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants. The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

1020.13 Curing and Protection. The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Cast-in-Place Concrete ^{11/}			
Pavement			
Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{3/5/}	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course			
Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/}	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway			
Median			
Barrier			
Curb			
Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/5/}	3	1020.13(c) ^{16/}
Curb & Gutter			
Sidewalk			
Slope Wall			
Paved Ditch			
Catch Basin			
Manhole	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/}	3	1020.13(c)
Inlet			
Valve Vault			
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/}	3 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings			
Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/6/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/7/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) ^{8/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck			
Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{17/}
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/7/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/6/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{18/}
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
Precast Concrete ^{11/}			
Bridge Slabs			
Piles and Pile Caps	1020.13(a)(3)(5) ^{9/10/}	As ^{13/}	9/
Other Structural Members		Required	
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/9/10/}	As ^{14/}	9/
		Required	
Precast, Prestressed Concrete ^{11/}			
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) ^{9/10/}	Until Strand Tensioning is Released ^{15/}	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only

- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.

- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.

- (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

- (2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover.

For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

- (3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

- (4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After the concrete has been finished and the water sheen has disappeared from the surface, the concrete shall be immediately sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed immediately after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an

adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

- (5) **Wetted Cotton Mat Method.** After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

- (b) **Removing and Replacing Curing Covering.** When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

- (c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for

the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal Resistance R
in.	(mm)	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement. Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used, the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures. The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
 - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture shall be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate shall be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" shall be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum

cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required if the time frame will be more than seven days.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (10 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (10 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be

completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of ± 2 °F (± 1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the

completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

(7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.

- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

- (d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

80279

164

QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

"1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures. This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

- (a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory.

165

The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

- (b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

- (c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

- (1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.
- (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer beam strength specimens may be cured in the same tank.
- (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will not be considered extreme if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Compressive Strength	900 psi (6200 kPa)
Flexural Strength	90 psi (620 kPa)
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

(3) Test Results and Specification Limits.

a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:

1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, and jobsite air content; if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.

b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, and jobsite air content; if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.

(e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
- (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
- (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

(f) Documentation.

- (1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial/final revolution counter reading, at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; total amount of water added at the jobsite; and total amount of cement added at the jobsite if the air content needed adjustment.

(g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING			
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method ^{1/}
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation ^{2/}	As needed to check source for each gradation number	T 2, T 11, T 27, and T 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Gradation ^{2/}	2,500 cu yd (1,900 cu m) for each gradation number ^{3/}	T 2, T 11, T 27, and T 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture ^{4/} : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number	Flask, Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or T 255
	Moisture ^{4/} : Coarse Aggregate	As needed to control production for each gradation number	Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or T 255
Mixture ^{5/}	Slump, Air Content, Unit Weight / Yield, and Temperature	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 121 T 141 and T 309

- 1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".
- 2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.
- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.

One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests, using the Dunagan or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 255 test method. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.
- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318; or other tests at the plant to control mixture production.

SCHEDULE B

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING ^{1/}			
Item	Measured Property	Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant ^{2/}	IL Modified AASHTO Test Method
Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course, Base Course Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing, Cement Aggregate Mixture II	Slump ^{3/ 4/}	1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/}	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 And T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Bridge Approach Slab ^{9/} , Bridge Deck ^{9/} , Bridge Deck Overlay ^{9/} , Superstructure ^{9/} , Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs	Slump ^{3/ 4/}	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/}	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 And T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Seal Coat	Slump ^{3/}	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content ^{3/ 6/}	As needed to control production	T 141 And T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING ^{1/}			
Curb, Gutter, Median, Barrier, Sidewalk, Slope Wall, Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat ^{10/} , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items	Slump ^{3/ 4/}	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/}	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 And T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	1 per 400 cu yd (300 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 Or T 141, T 177 and T 23
All	Temperature ^{3/}	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 309
Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	Flow, Air Content and Compressive Strength	As needed to control production	Illinois Test Procedure 307

1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.

2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.

3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.

4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.

5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional

50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyed. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is 3.0 percent or more, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.

- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content or slump test result is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.
- 8/ In addition to the strength test, an air test, slump test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For mixtures pumped or conveyed, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.

SCHEDULE C

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency ^{1/}
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump, Air Content and Strength	As determined by the Engineer.

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency ^{1/}
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins ^{2/}	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.
	Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump ^{2/} and Air Content ^{2/3/}	At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Strength ^{2/}	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

SCHEDULE D

CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (*)
- (l) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

* Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information."

SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONSTRUCTION (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2005

Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place items involving Class DS or SI concrete with self-consolidating concrete. The concrete shall be according to the special provision, "Portland Cement Concrete", except as modified herein.

Definition. Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

Mix Design Criteria. Article 1020.04 shall apply, except as follows:

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. CA 11 may be used when the Contractor provides satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that the mix will not segregate. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (c) The slump flow range shall be ± 2 in. (± 50 mm) of the Contractor target value, and within the overall Department range of 20 in. (510 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (e) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 4 in. (100 mm). The Contractor may specify a lower maximum in the mix design.
- (f) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 60 percent. The Contractor may specify a higher minimum in the mix design.
- (g) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.

Test Methods. Illinois Test Procedures SCC-1, SCC-2, SCC-3, SCC-4, SCC-6, and Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22, 23, 121, 126, 141, 152, 177, 196, and 309 shall be used for testing of self-consolidating concrete mixtures.

Mix Design Submittal. The Contractor's Level III PCC Technician shall submit a mix design according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course manual, except target slump information is not applicable and will not be required. However, a target slump flow shall be submitted.

A J-ring value shall be submitted if a lower mix design maximum will apply. An L-box blocking ratio shall be submitted if a higher mix design minimum will apply. The Contractor shall also indicate applicable construction items for the mix design.

Trial mixture information will be required by the Engineer. A trial mixture is a batch of concrete tested by the Contractor to verify the Contractor's mix design will meet specification requirements. Trial mixture information shall include test results as specified in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course manual. Test results shall also include slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value or L-box blocking ratio, and hardened visual stability index. For the trial mixture, the slump flow shall be near the proposed target slump flow.

Trial Batch. A minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch shall be produced, and the self-consolidating concrete admixture dosage proposed by the Contractor shall be used. The slump flow shall be within 1.0 in. (25 mm) of the maximum slump flow range specified by the Contractor, and the air content shall be within the top half of the allowable specification range.

The trial batch shall be scheduled a minimum of 21 calendar days prior to anticipated use and shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide the labor, equipment, and materials to test the concrete. The mixture will be evaluated by the Engineer for strength, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value or L-box blocking ratio, and hardened visual stability index.

Upon review of the test data from the trial batch, the Engineer will verify or deny the use of the mix design and notify the Contractor.

A new trial batch will be required whenever there is a change in the source of any component material, proportions beyond normal field adjustments, dosage of the self-consolidating concrete admixture, batch sequence, mixing speed, mixing time, or as determined by the Engineer. The testing criteria for the new trial batch will be determined by the Engineer.

When necessary, the trial batches shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. In addition to Article 1020.11, the mixing time for central-mixed concrete shall not be reduced as a result of a mixer performance test. Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for a minimum of 100 revolutions.

The batch sequence, mixing speed, and mixing time shall be appropriate to prevent cement balls and mix foaming for central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete.

Falsework and Forms. In addition to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall ensure the design of the falsework and forms is adequate for the additional form pressure caused by the fluid concrete. Forms shall be tight to prevent leakage of fluid concrete.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10.0 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork

pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

Placing and Consolidating. Concrete placement and consolidation shall be according to Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

Revise the third paragraph of Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. The drop distance of concrete shall not exceed 5 ft (1.5 m). If necessary, a tremie shall be used to meet this requirement. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 25 ft (7.6 m), unless approved otherwise by the Engineer. For drilled shafts, free fall placement will not be permitted.”

Delete the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth paragraphs of Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Add to the end of the eleventh paragraph of Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications the following:

“Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator shall be the pencil head type with a maximum diameter or width of 1 in. (25 mm). Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.”

If the contract requires QC/QA for concrete, the following four sections shall supplement the special provision Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures. If QC/QC is not required, the following four sections shall be disregarded.

Quality Control by Contractor at Plant. The specified test frequencies for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, air content, unit weight/yield, and temperature shall be performed as indicated in the contract.

Slump flow, visual stability index, and J-ring or L-box tests shall be performed as needed to control production. The hardened visual stability index test will not be required to be performed at the plant.

Quality Control by Contractor at Jobsite. The specified test frequencies for air content, strength, and temperature shall be performed as indicated in the contract.

Slump flow, visual stability index, and J-ring or L-box tests shall be performed on the first two truck deliveries of the day, and every 50 cu yd (40 cu m) thereafter. The Contractor shall select either the J-ring or L-box test for jobsite testing.

The hardened visual stability index test shall be performed on the first truck delivery of the day, and every 300 cu yd (230 cu m) thereafter. Slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value or L-

box blocking ratio, air content, and concrete temperature shall be recorded for each hardened visual stability index test.

The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.

If mix foaming or other potential detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of the pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic.

Quality Assurance by Engineer at Plant. For air content and aggregate gradation, quality assurance independent sample testing and split sample testing will be performed as indicated in the contract.

For slump flow, visual stability index, and J-ring or L-box tests, quality assurance independent sample testing and split sample testing will be performed as determined by the Engineer.

Quality Assurance by Engineer at Jobsite. For air content and strength, quality assurance independent sample testing and split sample testing will be performed as indicated in the contract.

For slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring or L-box, and hardened visual stability index tests, quality assurance independent sample testing will be performed as determined by the Engineer.

For slump flow and visual stability index quality assurance split sample testing, the Engineer will perform tests at the beginning of the project on the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of ten percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design. The acceptable limit of precision will be 1.5 in. (40 mm) for slump flow and a limit of precision will not apply to the visual stability index.

For the J-ring or the L-box quality assurance split sample testing, a minimum of 80 percent of the total tests required of the Contractor will be witnessed by the Engineer per plant, which will include a minimum of one witnessed test per mix design. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct quality assurance split sample testing. The acceptable limit of precision will be 1.5 in. (40 mm) for the J-ring value and ten percent for the L-box blocking ratio.

For each hardened visual stability index test performed by the Contractor, the cut cylinders shall be presented to the Engineer for determination of the rating. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct quality assurance split sample testing. A limit of precision will not apply to the hardened visual stability index.

80152

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L =$ The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: _____

Company Name: _____

Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- | | | |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

80127

185

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

80143

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required.”

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

80286

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1%. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) for N30, N50, and N70 mixtures at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)”

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies.”

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will

function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
 - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor's lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
 - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements ^{1/}

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Wheel Passes	Max Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 64-XX	10,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

PG 58-XX		
----------	--	--

- 1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

Asphalt Binder Grade	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	
	Minimum	Maximum
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)
PG 70-XX		
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)"
PG 58-XX		

Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.”

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

Parameter	Frequency of Tests		Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Aggregate Gradation % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm) Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample Note 5.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
	Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 µm) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The G_{sb} used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average G_{sb} value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

	Page
I. General	1
II. Nondiscrimination	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls	5
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	6
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.....	6
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act	7
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying	9

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts
(included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:
 - Section I, paragraph 2;
 - Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
 - Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.
5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
 - a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
 - b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred

to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women

for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the

contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred

during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as

appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and

individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take

such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

- a.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b.** The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of

contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- c.** Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.
- d.** Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (1)** that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (2)** that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
 - (3)** that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- e.** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f.** The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g.** The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such

actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
 - b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
 - c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on /Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

- a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S. C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in

this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from

- covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - c.** Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
 - d.** Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a.** By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b.** The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c.** The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d.** The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e.** The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f.** The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g.** A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not

- required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h.** Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.
- i.** Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a.** No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b.** If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not

more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

NOTICE

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.